

This document is meant purely as a documentation tool and the institutions do not assume any liability for its contents

► **B**

**COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 2042/2003**

**of 20 November 2003**

**on the continuing airworthiness of aircraft and aeronautical products, parts and appliances, and on the approval of organisations and personnel involved in these tasks**

(Text with EEA relevance)

(OJ L 315, 28.11.2003, p. 1)

Amended by:

		Official Journal		
		No	page	date
► <b><u>M1</u></b>	Commission Regulation (EC) No 707/2006 of 8 May 2006	L 122	17	9.5.2006
► <b><u>M2</u></b>	Commission Regulation (EC) No 376/2007 of 30 March 2007	L 94	18	4.4.2007
► <b><u>M3</u></b>	Commission Regulation (EC) No 1056/2008 of 27 October 2008	L 283	5	28.10.2008
► <b><u>M4</u></b>	Commission Regulation (EU) No 127/2010 of 5 February 2010	L 40	4	13.2.2010
► <b><u>M5</u></b>	Commission Regulation (EU) No 962/2010 of 26 October 2010	L 281	78	27.10.2010

**COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 2042/2003****of 20 November 2003****on the continuing airworthiness of aircraft and aeronautical products, parts and appliances, and on the approval of organisations and personnel involved in these tasks****(Text with EEA relevance)**

THE COMMISSION OF THE EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES,

Having regard to the Treaty establishing the European Community,

Having regard to Regulation (EC) No 1592/2002 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 15 July 2002 on common rules in the field of civil aviation and establishing a European Aviation Safety Agency <sup>(1)</sup>, (hereinafter referred to as the ‘basic Regulation’) and in particular Article 5 and 6 thereof,

Whereas:

- (1) The basic Regulation establishes common essential requirements to provide for a high uniform level of civil aviation safety and environmental protection; it requires the Commission to adopt the necessary implementation rules to ensure their uniform application; it establishes the European Aviation Safety Agency (hereinafter referred to as the ‘Agency’) to assist the Commission in the development of such implementing rules.
- (2) Existing aviation requirements in the field of maintenance as listed in Annex II to Council Regulation (EEC) No 3922/91 <sup>(2)</sup> will be repealed as from 28 September 2003.
- (3) It is necessary to adopt common technical requirements and administrative procedures to ensure the continuing airworthiness of aeronautical products, parts and appliances subject to the basic Regulation.
- (4) Organisations and personnel involved in the maintenance of products, parts and appliances should be required to comply with certain technical requirements in order to demonstrate their capability and means of discharging their obligations and associated privileges; the Commission is required to adopt measures to specify conditions of issuing, maintaining, amending, suspending or revoking certificates attesting such compliance.

<sup>(1)</sup> OJ L 240, 7.9.2002, p. 1; Regulation as last amended by Commission Regulation (EC) No 1701/2003 (OJ L 243, 27.9.2003, p. 5).

<sup>(2)</sup> OJ L 373, 31.12.1991, p. 4; Regulation as last amended by Commission Regulation (EC) No 2871/2000 (OJ L 333, 29.12.2000, p. 47).

**▼B**

- (5) The need to ensure uniformity in the application of common technical requirements in the field of continuing airworthiness of aeronautical parts and appliances requires that common procedures be followed by competent authorities to assess compliance with these requirements; the Agency should develop certification specifications to facilitate the necessary regulatory uniformity.
- (6) It is necessary to provide sufficient time for the aeronautical industry and Member State administrations to adapt to the new regulatory framework; it is also necessary to recognise the continuing validity of certificates issued before entry into force of this Regulation, in accordance with Article 57 of the basic Regulation.
- (7) The measures provided by this Regulation are based on the opinion issued by the Agency <sup>(1)</sup> in accordance with Articles 12(2)(b) and 14(1) of the basic Regulation.
- (8) The measures provided by this Regulation are in accordance with the Opinion of the European Aviation Safety Agency Committee <sup>(2)</sup> established by Article 54(3) of the basic Regulation,

HAS ADOPTED THIS REGULATION:

*Article 1*

**Objective and scope**

1. This Regulation establishes common technical requirements and administrative procedures for ensuring the continuing airworthiness of aircraft, including any component for installation thereto, which are:

- (a) registered in a Member State; or
- (b) registered in a third country and used by an operator for which a Member State ensures oversight of operations.

2. Paragraph 1 shall not apply to aircraft the regulatory safety oversight of which has been transferred to a third country and which are not used by a Community operator, or to aircraft referred to in Annex II to the basic Regulation.

3. The provisions of this Regulation related to commercial air transport are applicable to licensed air carriers as defined by Community law.

*Article 2*

**Definitions**

Within the scope of the basic Regulation, the following definitions shall apply:

- (a) 'aircraft' means any machine that can derive support in the atmosphere from the reactions of the air other than reactions of the air against the earth's surface;

<sup>(1)</sup> Opinion of the European Aviation Safety Agency 1/2003, 1 September 2003.

<sup>(2)</sup> Opinion of the European Aviation Safety Agency Committee, 23 September 2003.

**▼B**

- (b) 'certifying staff' means personnel responsible for the release of an aircraft or a component after maintenance;
- (c) 'component' means any engine, propeller, part or appliance;
- (d) 'continuing airworthiness' means all of the processes ensuring that, at any time in its operating life, the aircraft complies with the airworthiness requirements in force and is in a condition for safe operation;
- (e) 'JAA' means 'Joint Aviation Authorities';
- (f) 'JAR' means 'Joint Aviation Requirements';
- (g) 'large aircraft' means an aircraft, classified as an aeroplane with a maximum take-off mass of more than 5 700 kg, or a multi-engined helicopter;
- (h) 'maintenance' means any one or combination of overhaul, repair, inspection, replacement, modification or defect rectification of an aircraft or component, with the exception of pre-flight inspection;
- (i) 'organisation' means a natural person, a legal person or part of a legal person. Such an organisation may be established at more than one location whether or not within the territory of the Member States;
- (j) 'pre-flight inspection' means the inspection carried out before flight to ensure that the aircraft is fit for the intended flight;

**▼M3**

- (k) 'ELA1 aircraft' means the following European Light Aircraft:
  - (i) an aeroplane, sailplane or powered sailplane with a Maximum Take-off Mass (MTOM) less than 1 000 kg that is not classified as complex motor-powered aircraft;
  - (ii) a balloon with a maximum design lifting gas or hot air volume of not more than 3 400 m<sup>3</sup> for hot air balloons, 1 050 m<sup>3</sup> for gas balloons, 300 m<sup>3</sup> for tethered gas balloons;
  - (iii) an airship designed for not more than two occupants and a maximum design lifting gas or hot air volume of not more than 2 500 m<sup>3</sup> for hot air airships and 1 000 m<sup>3</sup> for gas airships;
- (l) 'LSA aircraft' means a light sport aeroplane which has all of the following characteristics:
  - (i) a Maximum Take-off Mass (MTOM) of not more than 600 kg;
  - (ii) a maximum stalling speed in the landing configuration (VS0) of not more than 45 knots Calibrated Airspeed (CAS) at the aircraft's maximum certificated take-off mass and most critical centre of gravity;

**▼ M3**

- (iii) a maximum seating capacity of no more than two persons, including the pilot;
- (iv) a single, non-turbine engine fitted with a propeller;
- (v) a non-pressurised cabin;

**▼ M4**

- (m) 'principal place of business' means the head office or the registered office of the undertaking within which the principal financial functions and operational control of the activities referred to in this Regulation are exercised.

**▼ B***Article 3***Continuing airworthiness requirements**

1. The continuing airworthiness of aircraft and components shall be ensured in accordance with the provisions of Annex I.
2. Organisations and personnel involved in the continuing airworthiness of aircraft and components, including maintenance, shall comply with the provisions of Annex I and where appropriate those specified in Articles 4 and 5.

**▼ M2**

3. By derogation from paragraph 1, the continuing airworthiness of aircraft holding a permit to fly shall be ensured on the basis of the specific continuing airworthiness arrangements as defined in the permit to fly issued in accordance with the Annex (Part 21) to Commission Regulation (EC) No 1702/2003.

**▼ M3**

4. For aircraft not used in commercial air transport, any airworthiness review certificate or equivalent document issued in accordance with the Member State requirements and valid on 28 September 2008 shall be valid until its expiration date or until 28 September 2009, whichever comes first. After the expiration of its validity, the competent authority may further re-issue or extend one time the airworthiness review certificate or equivalent document for one year, if allowed by the Member State requirements. Upon further expiration, the competent authority may further re-issue or extend one more time the airworthiness review certificate or equivalent document for one year, if allowed by the Member State requirements. No further re-issuance or extension is allowed. If the provisions of this point have been used, when transferring the registration of the aircraft within the EU, a new airworthiness review certificate shall be issued in accordance with M.A.904.

**▼ B***Article 4***Maintenance organisation approvals**

1. Organisations involved in the maintenance of large aircraft or of aircraft used for commercial air transport, and components intended for fitment thereto, shall be approved in accordance with the provisions of Annex II.

**▼ B**

2. Maintenance approvals issued or recognised by a Member State in accordance with the JAA requirements and procedures and valid before the entry into force of this Regulation shall be deemed to have been issued in accordance with this Regulation. For this purpose, by derogation from the provisions of 145.B.50(2) under Annex II, level 2 findings associated with the differences between JAR 145 and Annex II may be closed within one year. Certificates of release to service and authorised release certificates issued by an organisation approved under JAA requirements during that one-year period shall be deemed to have been issued under this Regulation.

3. Personnel qualified to carry out and/or control a continued airworthiness non-destructive test of aircraft structures and/or components, on the basis of any standard recognised by a Member State prior to the entry into force of this Regulation as providing an equivalent level of qualification, may continue to carry out and/or control such tests.

**▼ M3**

4. Certificates of release to service and authorised release certificates issued before the date of entry into force of this Regulation by a maintenance organisation approved under the Member State requirements shall be deemed equivalent to those required under points M.A.801 and M.A.802 of Annex I (Part-M) respectively.

**▼ B***Article 5***Certifying staff****▼ M3**

1. Certifying staff shall be qualified in accordance with the provisions of Annex III, except as provided for in points M.A.606(h), M.A.607(b), M.A.801(d) and M.A.803 of Annex I and in point 145.A.30(j) of Annex II (Part 145) and Appendix IV to Annex II (Part 145).

**▼ B**

2. Any aircraft maintenance licence and if any, the technical limitations associated with that licence, issued or recognised by a Member State in accordance with the JAA requirements and procedures and valid at the time of entry into force of this Regulation, shall be deemed to have been issued in accordance with this Regulation.

*Article 6***Training organisation requirements**

1. Organisations involved in the training of personnel referred to in Article 5 shall be approved in accordance with Annex IV to be entitled:

- (a) to conduct recognised basic training courses; and/or
- (b) to conduct recognised type training courses; and
- (c) to conduct examinations; and
- (d) to issue training certificates.

**▼B**

2. Any maintenance training organisation approval issued or recognised by a Member State in accordance with the JAA requirements and procedures and valid at the time of entry into force of this Regulation shall be deemed to have been issued in accordance with this Regulation. For this purpose, by derogation from the provisions of 147.B.130(b) under Annex IV, level 2 findings associated with the differences between JAR 147 and Annex IV may be closed within one year.

*Article 7***Entry into force**

1. This Regulation shall enter into force on the day following that of its publication in the *Official Journal of the European Union*.

**▼M3**

2. By way of derogation from paragraph 1:
- (a) the provisions of Annex I, except for points M.A.201(h)(2) and M.A.708(c), shall apply from 28 September 2005;
  - (b) point M.A.201(f) of Annex I shall apply to aircraft not involved in commercial air transport operated by third country carriers as from 28 September 2009.

**▼B**

3. By way of derogation from paragraph 1 and 2, Member States may elect not to apply:

**▼M3**

- (a) the provisions of Annex I to aircraft not involved in commercial air transport, until 28 September 2009;

**▼B**

- (b) the provisions of Annex I(I) to aircraft involved in commercial air transport, until 28 September 2008;

(c) the following provisions of Annex II, until 28 September 2006:

- 145.A.30(e), human factors elements,
- 145.A.30(g) as applicable to large aircraft with a maximum take-off mass of more than 5 700 kg,
- 145.A.30(h)(1) as applicable to aircraft with a maximum take-off mass of more than 5 700 kg,
- 145.A.30(j)(1), Appendix IV,
- 145.A.30(j)(2), Appendix IV;

(d) the following provisions of Annex II, until 28 September 2008:

- 145.A.30(g) as applicable to aircraft with a maximum take-off mass of 5 700 kg or below,

**▼B**

- 145.A.30(h)(1) as applicable to aircraft with a maximum take-off mass of 5 700 kg or below,
- 145.A.30(h)(2);
- (e) the provisions of Annex III, as applicable to aircraft with a maximum take-off mass above 5 700 kg until 28 September 2005;
- (f) the provisions of Annex III, as applicable to aircraft with a maximum take-off mass of 5 700 kg or below until 28 September 2006;

**▼M5**

- (g) for aircraft not involved in commercial air transport other than large aircraft, the need to comply with Annex III (Part 66) in the following provisions, until 28 September 2011:
  - M.A.606(g) and M.A.801(b)2 of Annex I (Part-M),
  - 145.A.30(g) and (h) of Annex II (Part-145).

**▼B**

4. Member States may issue approvals with regard to Annex II and Annex IV of a limited duration until ►**M1** 28 September 2007 ◀.
5. When a Member State makes use of the provisions of paragraphs 3 or 4 it shall notify the Commission and the Agency.
6. The Agency shall make an evaluation of the implication of the provisions of Annex I to this Regulation with a view to submitting an opinion to the Commission, including possible amendments to it, before 28 March 2005.

**▼M4**

7. By way of derogation from paragraph 1:
  - (a) the provisions of point M.A.706(k) of Annex I (Part-M) shall apply as from 28 September 2010;
  - (b) the provisions of point 7.7 of Appendix I to Annex III (Part-66) shall apply as from 28 September 2010;
  - (c) maintenance organisations approved in accordance with Section A of subpart F of Annex I (Part-M) or Section A of Annex II (Part-145) may continue to issue Authorised Release Certificates by using the EASA Form 1 original issue, as laid down in Appendix II to the Annex I (Part-M) as well as Appendix I to the Annex II (Part 145), until 28 September 2010;
  - (d) competent authorities may continue to issue certificates, previous issue, as laid down in Appendices III, V and VI to Annex I (Part-M), Appendix III to Annex II (Part-145), Appendix V to Annex III (Part-66) or Appendix II to Annex IV (Part-147) to Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003 in force prior to the entry into force of this regulation, until 28 September 2010;



**▼ M4**

- (e) certificates issued in accordance with Annex I (Part-M), Annex II (Part-145), Annex III (Part-66) or Annex IV (Part-147) prior to the entry into force of this regulation remain valid until they are changed or revoked.

**▼ B**

This Regulation shall be binding in its entirety and directly applicable in all Member States.

**▼B***ANNEX I***(Part-M)****▼M4****CONTENTS**

## M.1

*SECTION A — TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS*

## SUBPART A — GENERAL

M.A.101 Scope

## SUBPART B — ACCOUNTABILITY

M.A.201 Responsibilities

M.A.202 Occurrence reporting

## SUBPART C — CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS

M.A.301 Continuing airworthiness tasks

M.A.302 Aircraft Maintenance Programme

M.A.303 Airworthiness directives

M.A.304 Data for modifications and repairs

M.A.305 Aircraft continuing airworthiness record system

M.A.306 Operator's technical log system

M.A.307 Transfer of aircraft continuing airworthiness records

## SUBPART D — MAINTENANCE STANDARDS

M.A.401 Maintenance data

M.A.402 Performance of maintenance

M.A.403 Aircraft defects

## SUBPART E — COMPONENTS

M.A.501 Installation

M.A.502 Component maintenance

M.A.503 Service life limited components

M.A.504 Control of unserviceable components

## SUBPART F — MAINTENANCE ORGANISATION

M.A.601 Scope

M.A.602 Application

M.A.603 Extent of approval

M.A.604 Maintenance organisation manual

M.A.605 Facilities

M.A.606 Personnel requirements

M.A.607 Certifying staff

M.A.608 Components, equipment and tools

M.A.609 Maintenance data

M.A.610 Maintenance work orders

**▼ M4**

- M.A.611 Maintenance standards
- M.A.612 Aircraft certificate of release to service
- M.A.613 Component certificate of release to service
- M.A.614 Maintenance records
- M.A.615 Privileges of the organisation
- M.A.616 Organisational review
- M.A.617 Changes to the approved maintenance organisation
- M.A.618 Continued validity of approval
- M.A.619 Findings

**SUBPART G — CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS MANAGEMENT ORGANISATION**

- M.A.701 Scope
- M.A.702 Application
- M.A.703 Extent of approval
- M.A.704 Continuing airworthiness management exposition
- M.A.705 Facilities
- M.A.706 Personnel requirements
- M.A.707 Airworthiness review staff
- M.A.708 Continuing airworthiness management
- M.A.709 Documentation
- M.A.710 Airworthiness review
- M.A.711 Privileges of the organisation
- M.A.712 Quality system
- M.A.713 Changes to the approved continuing airworthiness organisation
- M.A.714 Record-keeping
- M.A.715 Continued validity of approval
- M.A.716 Findings

**SUBPART H — CERTIFICATE OF RELEASE TO SERVICE — CRS**

- M.A.801 Aircraft certificate of release to service
- M.A.802 Component certificate of release to service
- M.A.803 Pilot-owner authorisation

**SUBPART I — AIRWORTHINESS REVIEW CERTIFICATE**

- M.A.901 Aircraft airworthiness review
- M.A.902 Validity of the airworthiness review certificate
- M.A.903 Transfer of aircraft registration within the EU

**▼ M4**

M.A.904 Airworthiness review of aircraft imported into the EU

M.A.905 Findings

*SECTION B — PROCEDURES FOR COMPETENT AUTHORITIES*

## SUBPART A — GENERAL

M.B.101 Scope

M.B.102 Competent authority

M.B.103 Acceptable means of compliance

M.B.104 Record-keeping

M.B.105 Mutual exchange of information

## SUBPART B — ACCOUNTABILITY

M.B.201 Responsibilities

## SUBPART C — CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS

M.B.301 Maintenance programme

M.B.302 Exemptions

M.B.303 Aircraft continuing airworthiness monitoring

M.B.304 Revocation, suspension and limitation

## SUBPART D — MAINTENANCE STANDARDS

## SUBPART E — COMPONENTS

## SUBPART F — MAINTENANCE ORGANISATION

M.B.601 Application

M.B.602 Initial Approval

M.B.603 Issue of approval

M.B.604 Continuing oversight

M.B.605 Findings

M.B.606 Changes

M.B.607 Revocation, suspension and limitation of an approval

## SUBPART G — CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS MANAGEMENT ORGANISATION

M.B.701 Application

M.B.702 Initial approval

M.B.703 Issue of approval

M.B.704 Continuing oversight

M.B.705 Findings

M.B.706 Changes

M.B.707 Revocation, suspension and limitation of an approval

## SUBPART H — CERTIFICATE OF RELEASE TO SERVICE — CRS

**▼ M4**

## SUBPART I — AIRWORTHINESS REVIEW CERTIFICATE

- M.B.901    Assessment of recommendations
- M.B.902    Airworthiness review by the competent authority
- M.B.903    Findings

*Appendix I — Continuing Airworthiness Arrangement*

*Appendix II — Authorised Release Certificate — EASA Form 1*

*Appendix III — Airworthiness Review Certificate — EASA Form 15*

*Appendix IV — Class and Ratings System used for the Approval of Maintenance Organisations referred to in Annex I (Part-M) Subpart F and in Annex II (Part-145)*

*Appendix V — Maintenance Organisation Approval referred to in Annex I (Part-M) Subpart F*

*Appendix VI — Continuing Airworthiness Management Organisation Approval referred to in Annex I (Part-M) Subpart G*

*Appendix VII — Complex Maintenance Tasks*

*Appendix VIII — Limited Pilot Owner Maintenance*

**▼ B****M.1**

For the purpose of this Part, the competent authority shall be:

1. for the oversight of the continuing airworthiness of individual aircraft and the issue of airworthiness review certificates the authority designated by the Member State of registry,
2. for the oversight of a maintenance organisation as specified in M.A. Subpart F,
  - (i) the authority designated by the Member State where that organisation's principle place of business is located.
  - (ii) the Agency if the organisation is located in a third country,
3. for the oversight of a continuing airworthiness management organisation as specified in M.A. Subpart G,
  - (i) the authority designated by the Member State where that organisation's principle place of business is located if the approval is not included in an air operator's certificate.
  - (ii) the authority designated by the Member State of the operator if the approval is included in an air operator's certificate.
  - (iii) the Agency if the organisation is located in a third country,
4. for the approval of maintenance programmes,
  - (i) the authority designated by the Member State of registry.
  - (ii) in the case of commercial air transport, when the Member State of the operator is different from the State of registry, the authority agreed by the above two States prior to the approval of the maintenance programme.

**▼ M3**

- (iii) By derogation from paragraph 4(i), when the continuing airworthiness of an aircraft not used in commercial air transport is managed by a continuing airworthiness management organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart G of this Annex (Part M) not subject to the oversight of the Member State of registry, and only if agreed with the Member State of registry prior to the approval of the maintenance programme:
- (a) the authority designated by the Member State responsible for the oversight of the continuing airworthiness management organisation, or
  - (b) the Agency if the continuing airworthiness management organisation is located in a third country.

**▼ B***SECTION A***TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS**

## SUBPART A

*GENERAL***M.A.101 Scope**

This Section establishes the measures to be taken to ensure that airworthiness is maintained, including maintenance. It also specifies the conditions to be met by the persons or organisations involved in such continuing airworthiness management.

## SUBPART B

*ACCOUNTABILITY***M.A.201 Responsibilities**

- (a) The owner is responsible for the continuing airworthiness of an aircraft and shall ensure that no flight takes place unless:
1. the aircraft is maintained in an airworthy condition, and;
  2. any operational and emergency equipment fitted is correctly installed and serviceable or clearly identified as unserviceable, and;
  3. the airworthiness certificate remains valid, and;
  4. the maintenance of the aircraft is performed in accordance with the approved maintenance programme as specified in M.A.302.
- (b) When the aircraft is leased, the responsibilities of the owner are transferred to the lessee if:
1. the lessee is stipulated on the registration document, or;
  2. detailed in the leasing contract.

When reference is made in this Part to the 'owner', the term owner covers the owner or the lessee, as applicable.

- (c) Any person or organisation performing maintenance shall be responsible for the tasks performed.

**▼ B**

- (d) The pilot-in-command or, in the case of commercial air transport, the operator shall be responsible for the satisfactory accomplishment of the pre-flight inspection. This inspection must be carried out by the pilot or another qualified person but need not be carried out by an approved maintenance organisation or by Part-66 certifying staff.

**▼ M3**

- (e) In order to satisfy the responsibilities of paragraph (a),
- (i) the owner of an aircraft may contract the tasks associated with continuing airworthiness to a continuing airworthiness management organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart G of this Annex (Part M). In this case, the continuing airworthiness management organisation assumes responsibility for the proper accomplishment of these tasks.
  - (ii) An owner who decides to manage the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft under its own responsibility, without a contract in accordance with Appendix I, may nevertheless make a limited contract with a continuing airworthiness management organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart G of this Annex (Part M), for the development of the maintenance programme and its approval in accordance with point M.A.302. In that case, the limited contract transfers the responsibility for the development and approval of the maintenance programme to the contracted continuing airworthiness management organisation.

**▼ B**

- (f) In the case of large aircraft, in order to satisfy the responsibilities of paragraph (a) the owner of an aircraft shall ensure that the tasks associated with continuing airworthiness are performed by an approved continuing airworthiness management organisation. A written contract shall be made in accordance with Appendix I. In this case, the continuing airworthiness management organisation assumes responsibility for the proper accomplishment of these tasks.
- (g) Maintenance of large aircraft, aircraft used for commercial air transport and components thereof shall be carried out by a Part-145 approved maintenance organisation.
- (h) In the case of commercial air transport the operator is responsible for the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft it operates and shall:
1. be approved, as part of the air operator certificate issued by the competent authority, pursuant to M.A. Subpart G for the aircraft it operates; and
  2. be approved in accordance with Part-145 or contract such an organisation; and
  3. ensure that paragraph (a) is satisfied.
- (i) ► **M3** When an operator is requested by a Member State to hold a certificate for commercial operations, other than for commercial air transport, it shall: ◀
1. be appropriately approved, pursuant to M.A. Subpart G, for the management of the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft it operates or contract such an organisation; and
  2. be appropriately approved in accordance with M.A. Subpart F or Part-145, or contract such organisations; and
  3. ensure that paragraph (a) is satisfied.
- (j) The owner/operator is responsible for granting the competent authority access to the organisation/aircraft to determine continued compliance with this Part.

**▼ B****M.A.202 Occurrence reporting****▼ M3**

- (a) Any person or organisation responsible in accordance with point M.A.201 shall report to the competent authority designated by the State of Registry, the organisation responsible for the type design or supplemental type design and, if applicable, the Member State of operator, any identified condition of an aircraft or component which endangers flight safety.

**▼ B**

- (b) Reports shall be made in a manner established by the Agency and contain all pertinent information about the condition known to the person or organisation.
- (c) Where the person or organisation maintaining the aircraft is contracted by an owner or an operator to carry out maintenance, the person or the organisation maintaining the aircraft shall also report to the owner, the operator or the continuing airworthiness management organisation any such condition affecting the owner's or the operator's aircraft or component.
- (d) Reports shall be made as soon as practicable, but in any case within 72 hours of the person or organisation identifying the condition to which the report relates.

## SUBPART C

*CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS***M.A.301 Continuing airworthiness tasks**

The aircraft continuing airworthiness and the serviceability of both operational and emergency equipment shall be ensured by:

1. the accomplishment of pre-flight inspections;

**▼ M4**

2. The rectification in accordance with the data specified in point M.A.304 and/or point M.A.401, as applicable, of any defect and damage affecting safe operation, taking into account, for all large aircraft or aircraft used for commercial air transport, the minimum equipment list and configuration deviation list as applicable to the aircraft type;

**▼ B**

3. the accomplishment of all maintenance, in accordance with the M.A.302 approved aircraft maintenance programme;
4. for all large aircraft or aircraft used for commercial air transport the analysis of the effectiveness of the M.A.302 approved maintenance programme;
5. the accomplishment of any applicable:
  - (i) airworthiness directive,
  - (ii) operational directive with a continuing airworthiness impact,
  - (iii) continued airworthiness requirement established by the Agency,
  - (iv) measures mandated by the competent authority in immediate reaction to a safety problem;



**▼ B**

6. the accomplishment of modifications and repairs in accordance with M.A.304;
7. for non-mandatory modifications and/or inspections, for all large aircraft or aircraft used for commercial air transport the establishment of an embodiment policy;
8. maintenance check flights when necessary.

**▼ M3****M.A.302 Aircraft Maintenance Programme**

- (a) Maintenance of each aircraft shall be organised in accordance with an aircraft maintenance programme.
- (b) The aircraft maintenance programme and any subsequent amendments shall be approved by the competent authority.
- (c) When the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft is managed by a continuing airworthiness management organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart G of this Annex (Part M), the aircraft maintenance programme and its amendments may be approved through an indirect approval procedure.
  - (i) In that case, the indirect approval procedure shall be established by the continuing airworthiness management organisation as part of the Continuing Airworthiness Management Exposition and shall be approved by the competent authority responsible for that continuing airworthiness management organisation.
  - (ii) The continuing airworthiness management organisation shall not use the indirect approval procedure when this organisation is not under the oversight of the Member State of Registry, unless an agreement exists in accordance with point M.1, paragraph 4(ii) or 4(iii), as applicable, transferring the responsibility for the approval of the aircraft maintenance programme to the competent authority responsible for the continuing airworthiness management organisation.
- (d) The aircraft maintenance programme must establish compliance with:
  - (i) instructions issued by the competent authority;
  - (ii) instructions for continuing airworthiness issued by the holders of the type certificate, restricted type-certificate, supplemental type-certificate, major repair design approval, ETSO authorisation or any other relevant approval issued under Regulation (EC) No 1702/2003 and its Annex (Part-21);
  - (iii) additional or alternative instructions proposed by the owner or the continuing airworthiness management organisation once approved in accordance with point M.A.302, except for intervals of safety related tasks referred in paragraph (e), which may be escalated, subject to sufficient reviews carried out in accordance with paragraph (g) and only when subject to direct approval in accordance with point M.A.302(b).
- (e) The aircraft maintenance programme shall contain details, including frequency, of all maintenance to be carried out, including any specific tasks linked to the type and the specificity of operations.
- (f) For large aircraft, when the maintenance programme is based on maintenance steering group logic or on condition monitoring, the aircraft maintenance programme shall include a reliability programme.

**▼ M3**

- (g) The aircraft maintenance programme shall be subject to periodic reviews and amended accordingly when necessary. These reviews shall ensure that the programme continues to be valid in light of the operating experience and instructions from the competent authority whilst taking into account new and/or modified maintenance instructions promulgated by the type certificate and supplementary type certificate holders and any other organisation that publishes such data in accordance with Annex (Part-21) to Regulation (EC) No 1702/2003.

**▼ B****M.A.303 Airworthiness directives**

Any applicable airworthiness directive must be carried out within the requirements of that airworthiness directive, unless otherwise specified by the Agency.

**M.A.304 Data for modifications and repairs**

Damage shall be assessed and modifications and repairs carried out using data approved by the Agency or by an approved Part-21 design organisation, as appropriate.

**M.A.305 Aircraft continuing airworthiness record system****▼ M4**

- (a) At the completion of any maintenance, the certificate of release to service required by point M.A.801 or point 145.A.50 shall be entered in the aircraft continuing airworthiness records. Each entry shall be made as soon as practicable but in no case more than 30 days after the day of the maintenance action.

**▼ M3**

- (b) The aircraft continuing airworthiness records shall consist of:
1. an aircraft logbook, engine logbook(s) or engine module log cards, propeller logbook(s) and log cards for any service life limited component as appropriate, and,
  2. when required in point M.A.306 for commercial air transport or by the Member State for commercial operations other than commercial air transport, the operator's technical log.

**▼ B**

- (c) The aircraft type and registration mark, the date, together with total flight time and/or flight cycles and/or landings, as appropriate, shall be entered in the aircraft logbooks.
- (d) The aircraft continuing airworthiness records shall contain the current:
1. status of airworthiness directives and measures mandated by the competent authority in immediate reaction to a safety problem;
  2. status of modifications and repairs;
  3. status of compliance with maintenance programme;
  4. status of service life limited components;
  5. mass and balance report;
  6. list of deferred maintenance.

**▼ M4**

- (e) In addition to the authorised release document, EASA Form 1 or equivalent, the following information relevant to any component installed (engine, propeller, engine module or service life-limited component) shall be entered in the appropriate engine or propeller logbook, engine module or service life limited component log card:
1. identification of the component; and
  2. the type, serial number and registration, as appropriate, of the aircraft, engine, propeller, engine module or service life-limited component to which the particular component has been fitted, along with the reference to the installation and removal of the component; and
  3. the date together with the component's accumulated total flight time and/or flight cycles and/or landings and/or calendar time, as appropriate; and
  4. the current paragraph (d) information applicable to the component.

**▼ B**

- (f) The person responsible for the management of continuing airworthiness tasks pursuant to M.A. Subpart B, shall control the records as detailed in this paragraph and present the records to the competent authority upon request.
- (g) All entries made in the aircraft continuing airworthiness records shall be clear and accurate. When it is necessary to correct an entry, the correction shall be made in a manner that clearly shows the original entry.

**▼ M4**

- (h) An owner or operator shall ensure that a system has been established to keep the following records for the periods specified:
1. all detailed maintenance records in respect of the aircraft and any service life-limited component fitted thereto, until such time as the information contained therein is superseded by new information equivalent in scope and detail but not less than 36 months after the aircraft or component has been released to service; and
  2. the total time in service (hours, calendar time, cycles and landings) of the aircraft and all service life-limited components, at least 12 months after the aircraft or component has been permanently withdrawn from service; and
  3. the time in service (hours, calendar time, cycles and landings) as appropriate, since last scheduled maintenance of the component subjected to a service life limit, at least until the component scheduled maintenance has been superseded by another scheduled maintenance of equivalent work scope and detail; and
  4. the current status of compliance with maintenance programme such that compliance with the approved aircraft maintenance programme can be established, at least until the aircraft or component scheduled maintenance has been superseded by other scheduled maintenance of equivalent work scope and detail; and
  5. the current status of airworthiness directives applicable to the aircraft and components, at least 12 months after the aircraft or component has been permanently withdrawn from service; and

**▼M4**

6. details of current modifications and repairs to the aircraft, engine(s), propeller(s) and any other component vital to flight safety, at least 12 months after they have been permanently withdrawn from service.

**▼B****M.A.306 Operator's technical log system**

- (a) In the case of commercial air transport, in addition to the requirements of M.A.305, an operator shall use an aircraft technical log system containing the following information for each aircraft:
  1. information about each flight, necessary to ensure continued flight safety, and;
  2. the current aircraft certificate of release to service, and;
  3. the current maintenance statement giving the aircraft maintenance status of what scheduled and out of phase maintenance is next due except that the competent authority may agree to the maintenance statement being kept elsewhere, and;
  4. all outstanding deferred defects rectifications that affect the operation of the aircraft, and;
  5. any necessary guidance instructions on maintenance support arrangements.
- (b) The aircraft technical log system and any subsequent amendment shall be approved by the competent authority.
- (c) An operator shall ensure that the aircraft technical log is retained for 36 months after the date of the last entry.

**M.A.307 Transfer of aircraft continuing airworthiness records**

- (a) The owner or operator shall ensure when an aircraft is permanently transferred from one owner or operator to another that the M.A.305 continuing airworthiness records and, if applicable, M.A.306 operator's technical log are also transferred.
- (b) The owner shall ensure, when he contracts the continuing airworthiness management tasks to a continuing airworthiness management organisation, that the M.A.305 continuing airworthiness records are transferred to the organisation.
- (c) The time periods prescribed for the retention of records shall continue to apply to the new owner, operator or continuing airworthiness management organisation.

## SUBPART D

*MAINTENANCE STANDARDS***M.A.401 Maintenance data**

- (a) The person or organisation maintaining an aircraft shall have access to and use only applicable current maintenance data in the performance of maintenance including modifications and repairs.

**▼B**

- (b) For the purposes of this Part, applicable maintenance data is:

**▼M4**

1. any applicable requirement, procedure, standard or information issued by the competent authority or the Agency,

**▼B**

2. any applicable airworthiness directive,
  3. applicable instructions for continuing airworthiness, issued by type certificate holders, supplementary type certificate holders and any other organisation that publishes such data in accordance with Part 21.
  4. any applicable data issued in accordance with 145.A.45(d).
- (c) The person or organisation maintaining an aircraft shall ensure that all applicable maintenance data is current and readily available for use when required. The person or organisation shall establish a work card or worksheet system to be used and shall either transcribe accurately the maintenance data onto such work cards or worksheets or make precise reference to the particular maintenance task or tasks contained in such maintenance data.

**M.A.402 Performance of maintenance**

- (a) All maintenance shall be performed by qualified personnel, following the methods, techniques, standards and instructions specified in the M.A.401 maintenance data. Furthermore, an independent inspection shall be carried out after any flight safety sensitive maintenance task unless otherwise specified by Part-145 or agreed by the competent authority.
- (b) All maintenance shall be performed using the tools, equipment and material specified in the M.A.401 maintenance data unless otherwise specified by Part-145. Where necessary, tools and equipment shall be controlled and calibrated to an officially recognised standard.
- (c) The area in which maintenance is carried out shall be well organised and clean in respect of dirt and contamination.
- (d) All maintenance shall be performed within any environmental limitations specified in the M.A.401 maintenance data.
- (e) In case of inclement weather or lengthy maintenance, proper facilities shall be used.
- (f) After completion of all maintenance a general verification must be carried out to ensure the aircraft or component is clear of all tools, equipment and any other extraneous parts and material, and that all access panels removed have been refitted.

**M.A.403 Aircraft defects**

- (a) Any aircraft defect that hazards seriously the flight safety shall be rectified before further flight.
- (b) Only the authorised certifying staff, ► **M3** according to points M.A.801(b)1, M.A.801(b)2, M.A.801(c), M.A.801(d) or Annex II (Part-145) ◀ can decide, using M.A.401 maintenance data, whether an aircraft defect hazards seriously the flight safety and therefore decide when and which rectification action shall be taken before further flight and which defect rectification can be deferred. However, this does not apply when:
  1. the approved minimum equipment list as mandated by the competent authority is used by the pilot; or,

**▼ B**

2. aircraft defects are defined as being acceptable by the competent authority.
- (c) Any aircraft defect that would not hazard seriously the flight safety shall be rectified as soon as practicable, after the date the aircraft defect was first identified and within any limits specified in the maintenance data.
- (d) Any defect not rectified before flight shall be recorded in the M.A.305 aircraft maintenance record system or M.A.306 operator's technical log system as applicable.

## SUBPART E

## COMPONENTS

**M.A.501 Installation**

- (a) No component may be fitted unless it is in a satisfactory condition, has been appropriately released to service on an EASA Form 1 or equivalent and is marked in accordance with Part 21 Subpart Q, unless otherwise ► **M3** specified in Annex (Part-21) to Regulation (EC) No 1702/2003, Annex II (Part-145) or Subpart F, Section A of Annex I to this Regulation ◀.
- (b) Prior to installation of a component on an aircraft the person or approved maintenance organisation shall ensure that the particular component is eligible to be fitted when different modification and/or airworthiness directive configurations may be applicable.
- (c) Standard parts shall only be fitted to an aircraft or a component when the maintenance data specifies the particular standard part. Standard parts shall only be fitted when accompanied by evidence of conformity traceable to the applicable standard.
- (d) Material being either raw material or consumable material shall only be used on an aircraft or a component when the aircraft or component manufacturer states so in relevant maintenance data or as specified in Part-145. Such material shall only be used when the material meets the required specification and has appropriate traceability. All material must be accompanied by documentation clearly relating to the particular material and containing a conformity to specification statement plus both the manufacturing and supplier source.

**▼ M3****M.A.502 Component maintenance**

- (a) The maintenance of components shall be performed by maintenance organisations appropriately approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart F of this Annex (Part M) or with Annex II (Part-145).
- (b) By derogation from paragraph (a), maintenance of a component in accordance with aircraft maintenance data or, if agreed by the competent authority, in accordance with component maintenance data, may be performed by an A rated organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart F of this Annex (Part M) or with Annex II (Part-145) as well as by certifying staff referred to in point M.A.801(b)2 only whilst such components are fitted to the aircraft. Nevertheless, such organisation or certifying staff may temporarily remove this component for maintenance, in order to improve access to the component, except when such removal generates the need for additional maintenance not eligible for the provisions of this paragraph. Component maintenance performed in accordance with this paragraph is not eligible for the issuance of an EASA Form 1 and shall be subject to the aircraft release requirements provided for in point M.A.801.

**▼ M3**

- (c) By derogation from paragraph (a), maintenance of an engine/Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) component in accordance with engine/APU maintenance data or, if agreed by the competent authority, in accordance with component maintenance data, may be performed by a B rated organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart F of this Annex (Part M) or with Annex II (Part-145) only whilst such components are fitted to the engine/APU. Nevertheless, such B rated organisation may temporarily remove this component for maintenance, in order to improve access to the component, except when such removal generates the need for additional maintenance not eligible for the provisions of this paragraph.
- (d) By derogation from paragraph (a) and point M.A.801(b)2, maintenance of a component while installed or temporarily removed from an ELA1 aircraft not used in commercial air transport and performed in accordance with component maintenance data, may be performed by certifying staff referred to in point M.A.801(b)2, except for:
1. overhaul of components other than engines and propellers, and;
  2. overhaul of engines and propellers for aircraft other than CS-VLA, CS-22 and LSA.

Component maintenance performed in accordance with paragraph (d) is not eligible for the issuance of an EASA Form 1 and shall be subject to the aircraft release requirements provided for in point M.A.801.

**▼ M4****M.A.503 Service life limited components**

- (a) Installed service life limited components shall not exceed the approved service life limit as specified in the approved maintenance programme and airworthiness directives, except as provided for in point M.A.504(c).
- (b) The approved service life is expressed in calendar time, flight hours, landings or cycles, as appropriate.
- (c) At the end the approved service life, the component must be removed from the aircraft for maintenance, or for disposal in the case of components with a certified life limit.

**▼ B****M.A.504 Control of unserviceable components**

- (a) A component shall be considered unserviceable in any one of the following circumstances:
1. expiry of the service life limit as defined in the maintenance program;
  2. non-compliance with the applicable airworthiness directives and other continued airworthiness requirement mandated by the Agency;
  3. absence of the necessary information to determine the airworthiness status or eligibility for installation;
  4. evidence of defects or malfunctions;
  5. involvement in an incident or accident likely to affect its serviceability.

**▼ M3**

- (b) Unserviceable components shall be identified and stored in a secure location under the control of an approved maintenance organisation until a decision is made on the future status of such component. Nevertheless, for aircraft not used in commercial air transport other than large aircraft, the person or organisation that declared the component unserviceable may transfer its custody, after identifying it as unserviceable, to the aircraft owner provided that such transfer is reflected in the aircraft logbook or engine logbook or component logbook.

**▼ B**

- (c) Components which have reached their certified life limit or contain a non-repairable defect shall be classified as unsalvageable and shall not be permitted to re-enter the component supply system, unless certified life limits have been extended or a repair solution has been approved according to M.A.304.
- (d) Any person or organisation accountable under Part-M shall, in the case of a paragraph (c) unsalvageable components:
1. retain such component in the paragraph (b) location, or;
  2. arrange for the component to be mutilated in a manner that ensures that it is beyond economic salvage or repair before relinquishing responsibility for such component.
- (e) Notwithstanding paragraph (d) a person or organisation accountable under Part-M may transfer responsibility of components classified as unsalvageable to an organisation for training or research without mutilation.

## SUBPART F

*MAINTENANCE ORGANISATION***▼ M3****M.A.601 Scope**

This Subpart establishes the requirements to be met by an organisation to qualify for the issue or continuation of an approval for the maintenance of aircraft and components not listed in point M.A.201(g).

**▼ M4****M.A.602 Application**

An application for issue or change of a maintenance organisation approval shall be made on a form and in a manner established by the competent authority.

**M.A.603 Extent of approval**

- (a) An organisation involved in activities subject to this Subpart shall not exercise its activities unless approved by the competent authority. Appendix V to Annex I (Part-M) provides the template certificate for this approval.
- (b) The maintenance organisation's manual referred to in point M.A.604 shall specify the scope of work deemed to constitute approval. Appendix IV to Annex I (Part-M) defines all classes and ratings possible under Subpart F.
- (c) An approved maintenance organisation may fabricate, in conformity with maintenance data, a restricted range of parts for the use in the course of undergoing work within its own facilities, as identified in the maintenance organisation manual.



**▼ B****M.A.604 Maintenance organisation manual**

- (a) The maintenance organisation shall provide a manual containing at least the following information:
1. a statement signed by the accountable manager to confirm that the organisation will continuously work in accordance with Part-M and the manual at all times, and;
  2. the organisation's scope of work, and;
  3. the title(s) and name(s) of person(s) referred to in M.A.606(b), and;
  4. an organisation chart showing associated chains of responsibility between the person(s) referred to in M.A.606(b), and;

**▼ M3**

5. a list of certifying staff with their scope of approval, and;
6. a list of locations where maintenance is carried out, together with a general descriptions of the facilities, and;

**▼ B**

7. procedures specifying how the maintenance organisation ensures compliance with this Part, and;
  8. the maintenance organisation manual amendment procedure(s).
- (b) The maintenance organisation manual and its amendments shall be approved by the competent authority.
- (c) Notwithstanding paragraph (b) minor amendments to the manual may be approved through a procedure (hereinafter called indirect approval).

**M.A.605 Facilities**

The organisation shall ensure that:

- (a) Facilities are provided for all planned work, specialised workshops and bays are segregated as appropriate, to ensure protection from contamination and the environment.
- (b) Office accommodation is provided for the management of all planned work including in particular, the completion of maintenance records.
- (c) Secure storage facilities are provided for components, equipment, tools and material. Storage conditions shall ensure segregation of unserviceable components and material from all other components, material, equipment and tools. Storage conditions shall be in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions and access shall be restricted to authorised personnel.

**M.A.606 Personnel requirements**

- (a) The organisation shall appoint an accountable manager, who has corporate authority for ensuring that all maintenance required by the customer can be financed and carried out to the standard required by this Part.
- (b) A person or group of persons shall be nominated with the responsibility of ensuring that the organisation is always in compliance with this Subpart. Such person(s) shall be ultimately responsible to the accountable manager.

**▼ B**

- (c) All paragraph (b) persons shall be able to show relevant knowledge, background and appropriate experience related to aircraft and/or component maintenance.
- (d) The organisation shall have appropriate staff for the normal expected contracted work. The use of temporarily sub-contracted staff is permitted in the case of higher than normally expected contracted work and only for personnel not issuing a certificate of release to service.
- (e) The qualification of all personnel involved in maintenance shall be demonstrated and recorded.
- (f) Personnel who carry out specialised tasks such as welding, non-destructive testing/inspection other than colour contrast shall be qualified in accordance with an officially recognised standard.
- (g) The maintenance organisation shall have sufficient certifying staff to issue M.A.612 and M.A.613 certificates of release to service for aircraft and components. They shall comply with the requirements of Part-66.

**▼ M3**

- (h) By derogation from paragraph (g), the organisation may use certifying staff qualified in accordance with the following provisions when providing maintenance support to operators involved in commercial operations, subject to appropriate procedures to be approved as part of the organisation's manual:
  1. For a repetitive pre-flight airworthiness directive which specifically states that the flight crew may carry out such airworthiness directive, the organisation may issue a limited certifying staff authorisation to the aircraft commander on the basis of the flight crew licence held, provided that the organisation ensures that sufficient practical training has been carried out to ensure that such person can accomplish the airworthiness directive to the required standard;
  2. In the case of aircraft operating away from a supported location the organisation may issue a limited certifying staff authorisation to the aircraft commander on the basis of the flight crew licence, provided that the organisation ensures that sufficient practical training has been carried out to ensure that such person can accomplish the task to the required standard.

**M.A.607 Certifying staff**

- (a) In addition to M.A.606(g), certifying staff can only exercise their privileges, if the organisation has ensured:
  1. that certifying staff can demonstrate that they meet the requirements of point 66.A.20(b) of Annex III (Part 66), except when Annex III (Part 66) refers to Member State regulation, in which case they shall meet the requirement of such regulation, and;
  2. that certifying staff have an adequate understanding of the relevant aircraft and/or aircraft component(s) to be maintained together with the associated organisation procedures.
- (b) In the following unforeseen cases, where an aircraft is grounded at a location other than the main base where no appropriate certifying staff is available, the maintenance organisation contracted to provide maintenance support may issue a one-off certification authorisation:
  1. to one of its employees holding type qualifications on aircraft of similar technology, construction and systems; or

**▼ M3**

2. to any person with not less than three years maintenance experience and holding a valid ICAO aircraft maintenance licence rated for the aircraft type requiring certification provided there is no organisation appropriately approved under this Part at that location and the contracted organisation obtains and holds on file evidence of the experience and the licence of that person.

All such cases must be reported to the competent authority within seven days of the issuance of such certification authorisation. The approved maintenance organisation issuing the one-off certification authorisation shall ensure that any such maintenance that could affect flight safety is re-checked.

- (c) The approved maintenance organisation shall record all details concerning certifying staff and maintain a current list of all certifying staff together with their scope of approval as part of the organisation's manual pursuant to point M.A.604(a)5.

**▼ B****M.A.608 Components, equipment and tools**

- (a) The organisation shall:

**▼ M3**

1. hold the equipment and tools specified in the maintenance data described in point M.A.609 or verified equivalents as listed in the maintenance organisation manual as necessary for day-to-day maintenance within the scope of the approval; and,

**▼ B**

2. demonstrate that it has access to all other equipment and tools used only on an occasional basis.
- (b) Tools and equipment shall be controlled and calibrated to an officially recognised standard. Records of such calibrations and the standard used shall be kept by the organisation.
  - (c) The organisation shall inspect, classify and appropriately segregate all incoming components.

**M.A.609 Maintenance data**

The approved maintenance organisation shall hold and use applicable current maintenance data specified in M.A.401 in the performance of maintenance including modifications and repairs. In the case of customer provided maintenance data, it is only necessary to have such data when the work is in progress.

**▼ M3****M.A.610 Maintenance work orders**

Before the commencement of maintenance a written work order shall be agreed between the organisation and the organisation requesting maintenance to clearly establish the maintenance to be carried out.

**▼ B****M.A.611 Maintenance standards**

All maintenance shall be carried out in accordance with the requirements of M.A. Subpart D.

**▼ B****M.A.612 Aircraft certificate of release to service**

At the completion of all required aircraft maintenance in accordance with this Subpart an aircraft certificate of release to service shall be issued according to M.A.801.

**M.A.613 Component certificate of release to service****▼ M3**

- (a) At the completion of all required component maintenance in accordance with this Subpart a component certificate of release to service shall be issued in accordance with point M.A.802. EASA Form 1 shall be issued except for those components maintained in accordance with points M.A.502(b) and M.A.502(d) and components fabricated in accordance with point M.A.603(b).

**▼ B**

- (b) The component certificate release to service document, EASA Form 1 may be generated from a computer database.

**M.A.614 Maintenance records**

- (a) The approved maintenance organisation shall record all details of work carried out. Records necessary to prove all requirements have been met for issuance of the certificate of release to service including the sub-contractor's release documents shall be retained.
- (b) The approved maintenance organisation shall provide a copy of each certificate of release to service to the aircraft owner, together with a copy of any specific approved repair/modification data used for repairs/modifications carried out.

**▼ M4**

- (c) The approved maintenance organisation shall retain a copy of all maintenance records and any associated maintenance data for three years from the date the aircraft or aircraft component to which the work relates was released from the approved maintenance organisation.

1. The records under this paragraph shall be stored in a manner that ensures protection from damage, alteration and theft.
2. All computer hardware used to ensure backup shall be stored in a different location from that containing the working data in an environment that ensures they remain in good condition.
3. Where an approved maintenance organisation terminates its operation, all retained maintenance records covering the last three years shall be distributed to the last owner or customer of the respective aircraft or component or shall be stored as specified by the competent authority.

**▼ M3****M.A.615 Privileges of the organisation**

The maintenance organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart F of this Annex (Part M), may:

- (a) maintain any aircraft and/or component for which it is approved at the locations specified in the approval certificate and the maintenance organisation manual;
- (b) arrange for the performance of specialized services under the control of the maintenance organisation at another organisation appropriately qualified, subject to appropriate procedures being established as part of the Maintenance Organisation Manual approved by the competent authority directly;

**▼M3**

- (c) maintain any aircraft and/or component for which it is approved at any location subject to the need of such maintenance arising either from the unserviceability of the aircraft or from the necessity of supporting occasional maintenance, subject to the conditions specified in the Maintenance Organisation Manual;
- (d) issue certificates of release to service on completion of maintenance, in accordance with point M.A.612 or point M.A.613.

**▼B****M.A.616 Organisational review**

To ensure that the approved maintenance organisation continues to meet the requirements of this Subpart, it shall organise, on a regular basis, organisational reviews.

**M.A.617 Changes to the approved maintenance organisation**

In order to enable the competent authority to determine continued compliance with this Part, the approved maintenance organisation shall notify it of any proposal to carry out any of the following changes, before such changes take place:

1. the name of the organisation;
2. the location of the organisation;
3. additional locations of the organisation;
4. the accountable manager;
5. any of the persons specified in paragraph M.A.606(b);
6. the facilities, equipment, tools, material, procedures, work scope and certifying staff that could affect the approval.

In the case of proposed changes in personnel not known to the management beforehand, these changes shall be notified at the earliest opportunity.

**M.A.618 Continued validity of approval**

- (a) An approval shall be issued for an unlimited duration. It shall remain valid subject to:
  1. the organisation remaining in compliance with this Part, in accordance with the provisions related to the handling of findings as specified under M.A.619, and;
  2. the competent authority being granted access to the organisation to determine continued compliance with this Part, and;
  3. the approval not being surrendered or revoked;
- (b) Upon surrender or revocation, the approval certificate shall be returned to the competent authority.

**M.A.619 Findings**

- (a) A level 1 finding is any significant non-compliance with Part-M requirements which lowers the safety standard and hazards seriously the flight safety.

**▼ B**

- (b) A level 2 finding is any non-compliance with the Part-M requirements which could lower the safety standard and possibly hazard the flight safety.
- (c) After receipt of notification of findings according to M.B.605, the holder of the maintenance organisation approval shall define a corrective action plan and demonstrate corrective action to the satisfaction of the competent authority within a period agreed with this authority.

## SUBPART G

*CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS MANAGEMENT ORGANISATION***M.A.701 Scope**

This Subpart establishes the requirements to be met by an organisation to qualify for the issue or continuation of an approval for the management of aircraft continuing airworthiness.

**▼ M4****M.A.702 Application**

An application for issue or change of a continuing airworthiness management organisation approval shall be made on a form and in a manner established by the competent authority.

**▼ B****M.A.703 Extent of approval****▼ M3**

- (a) The approval is indicated on a certificate included in Appendix VI issued by the competent authority.

**▼ B**

- (b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a), for commercial air transport, the approval shall be part of the air operator certificate issued by the competent authority, for the aircraft operated.

**▼ M3**

- (c) The scope of work deemed to constitute the approval shall be specified in the continuing airworthiness management exposition in accordance with point M.A.704.

**▼ B****M.A.704 Continuing airworthiness management exposition**

- (a) The continuing airworthiness management organisation shall provide a continuing airworthiness management exposition containing the following information:

1. a statement signed by the accountable manager to confirm that the organisation will work in accordance with this Part and the exposition at all times, and;
2. the organisation's scope of work, and;

**▼ M3**

3. the title(s) and name(s) of person(s) referred to in points M.A.706(a), M.A.706(c), M.A.706(d) and M.A.706(i), and;

**▼ M4**

4. an organisation chart showing associated chains of responsibility between all the person(s) referred to in points M.A.706(a), M.A.706(c), M.A.706(d) and M.A.706(i), and;
5. a list of the airworthiness staff referred to in point M.A.707, specifying, where applicable, the staff authorised to issue permits to fly in accordance with point M.A.711(c), and;

**▼ B**

6. a general description and location of the facilities, and;
7. procedures specifying how the continuing airworthiness management organisation ensures compliance with this Part, and;
8. the continuing airworthiness management exposition amendment procedures, and;

**▼ M3**

9. the list of approved aircraft maintenance programmes, or, for aircraft not involved in commercial air transport, the list of 'generic' and 'baseline' maintenance programmes.

**▼ B**

- (b) The continuing airworthiness management exposition and its amendments shall be approved by the competent authority.

**▼ M3**

- (c) Notwithstanding paragraph (b), minor amendments to the exposition may be approved indirectly through an indirect approval procedure. The indirect approval procedure shall define the minor amendment eligible, be established by the continuing airworthiness management organisation as part of the exposition and be approved by the competent authority responsible for that continuing airworthiness management organisation.

**▼ B****M.A.705 Facilities**

The continuing airworthiness management organisation shall provide suitable office accommodation at appropriate locations for the personnel specified in M.A.706.

**M.A.706 Personnel requirements**

- (a) The organisation shall appoint an accountable manager, who has corporate authority for ensuring that all continuing airworthiness management activities can be financed and carried out in accordance with this Part.
- (b) For commercial air transport the paragraph (a) accountable manager shall be the person who also has corporate authority for ensuring that all the operations of the operator can be financed and carried out to the standard required for the issue of an air operator's certificate.
- (c) A person or group of persons shall be nominated with the responsibility of ensuring that the organisation is always in compliance with this Subpart. Such person(s) shall be ultimately responsible to the accountable manager.
- (d) For commercial air transport, the accountable manager shall designate a nominated post holder. This person shall be responsible for the management and supervision of continuing airworthiness activities, pursuant to paragraph (c).

**▼ B**

- (e) The nominated post holder referred to in paragraph (d) shall not be employed by a Part-145 approved organisation under contract to the operator, unless specifically agreed by the competent authority.
- (f) The organisation shall have sufficient appropriately qualified staff for the expected work.
- (g) All paragraph (c) and (d) persons shall be able to show relevant knowledge, background and appropriate experience related to aircraft continuing airworthiness.
- (h) The qualification of all personnel involved in continuing airworthiness management shall be recorded.

**▼ M3**

- (i) For organisations extending airworthiness review certificates in accordance with points M.A.711(a)4 and M.A.901(f), the organisation shall nominate persons authorised to do so, subject to approval by the competent authority.
- (j) The organisation shall define and keep updated in the continuing airworthiness management exposition the title(s) and name(s) of person(s) referred to in points M.A.706(a), M.A.706(c), M.A.706(d) and M.A.706(i).

**▼ M4**

- (k) For all large aircraft and for aircraft used for commercial air transport the organisation shall establish and control the competence of personnel involved in the continuing airworthiness management, airworthiness review and/or quality audits in accordance with a procedure and to a standard agreed by the competent authority.

**▼ B****M.A.707 Airworthiness review staff****▼ M4**

- (a) To be approved to carry out airworthiness reviews and, if applicable, to issue permits to fly, an approved continuing airworthiness management organisation shall have appropriate airworthiness review staff to issue airworthiness review certificates or recommendations referred to in Section A of Subpart I and, if applicable, to issue a permit to fly in accordance with point M.A.711(c):
  1. For all aircraft used in commercial air transport, and aircraft above 2 730 kg MTOM, except balloons, these staff shall have acquired:
    - (a) at least five years' experience in continuing airworthiness; and
    - (b) an appropriate license in compliance with Annex III (Part-66) or an aeronautical degree or a national equivalent; and
    - (c) formal aeronautical maintenance training; and
    - (d) a position within the approved organisation with appropriate responsibilities.
    - (e) Notwithstanding points (a) to (d), the requirement laid down in point M.A.707(a)1(b) may be replaced by five years of experience in continuing airworthiness additional to those already required by point M.A.707(a)1(a).
  2. For aircraft not used in commercial air transport of 2 730 kg MTOM and below, and balloons, these staff shall have acquired:
    - (a) at least three years' experience in continuing airworthiness, and
    - (b) an appropriate license in compliance with Annex III (Part-66) or an aeronautical degree or a national equivalent; and
    - (c) appropriate aeronautical maintenance training; and



**▼ M4**

- (d) a position within the approved organisation with appropriate responsibilities;
- (e) Notwithstanding points (a) to (d), the requirement laid down in point M.A.707(a)2(b) may be replaced by four years of experience in continuing airworthiness additional to those already required by point M.A.707(a)2(a).

**▼ B**

- (b) Airworthiness review staff nominated by the approved continuing airworthiness organisation can only be issued an authorisation by the approved continuing airworthiness organisation when formally accepted by the competent authority after satisfactory completion of an airworthiness review under supervision.
- (c) The organisation shall ensure that aircraft airworthiness review staff can demonstrate appropriate recent continuing airworthiness management experience.
- (d) Airworthiness review staff shall be identified by listing each person in the continuing airworthiness management exposition together with their airworthiness review authorisation reference.
- (e) The organisation shall maintain a record of all airworthiness review staff, which shall include details of any appropriate qualification held together with a summary of relevant continuing airworthiness management experience and training and a copy of the authorisation. This record shall be retained until two years after the airworthiness review staff have left the organisation.

**M.A.708 Continuing airworthiness management**

- (a) All continuing airworthiness management shall be carried out according to the prescriptions of M.A Subpart C.
- (b) For every aircraft managed, the approved continuing airworthiness management organisation shall:
  1. develop and control a maintenance programme for the aircraft managed including any applicable reliability programme,

**▼ M3**

2. Present the aircraft maintenance programme and its amendments to the competent authority for approval, unless covered by an indirect approval procedure in accordance with point M.A.302(c), and provide a copy of the programme to the owner of aircraft not involved in commercial air transport,

**▼ B**

3. manage the approval of modification and repairs,
4. ensure that all maintenance is carried out in accordance with the approved maintenance programme and released in accordance with M.A. Subpart H,
5. ensure that all applicable airworthiness directives and operational directives with a continuing airworthiness impact, are applied,
6. ensure that all defects discovered during scheduled maintenance or reported are corrected by an appropriately approved maintenance organisation,
7. ensure that the aircraft is taken to an appropriately approved maintenance organisation whenever necessary,

**▼ B**

8. coordinate scheduled maintenance, the application of airworthiness directives, the replacement of service life limited parts, and component inspection to ensure the work is carried out properly,
  9. manage and archive all continuing airworthiness records and/or operator's technical log.
  10. ensure that the mass and balance statement reflects the current status of the aircraft.
- (c) In the case of commercial air transport, when the operator is not appropriately approved to Part-145, the operator shall establish a written maintenance contract between the operator and a Part-145 approved organisation or another operator, detailing the functions specified under M.A.301-2, M.A.301-3, M.A.301-5 and M.A.301-6, ensuring that all maintenance is ultimately carried out by a Part-145 approved maintenance organisation and defining the support of the quality functions of M.A.712(b). The aircraft base, scheduled line maintenance and engine maintenance contracts, together with all amendments, shall be approved by the competent authority. However, in the case of:
1. an aircraft requiring unscheduled line maintenance, the contract may be in the form of individual work orders addressed to the Part-145 maintenance organisation.
  2. component maintenance, including engine maintenance, the contract as referred to in paragraph (c) may be in the form of individual work orders addressed to the Part-145 maintenance organisation.

**▼ M3****M.A.709 Documentation**

- (a) The approved continuing airworthiness management organisation shall hold and use applicable current maintenance data in accordance with point M.A.401 for the performance of continuing airworthiness tasks referred to in point M.A.708. This data may be provided by the owner or the operator, subject to an appropriate contract being established with such an owner or operator. In such case, the continuing airworthiness management organisation only needs to keep such data for the duration of the contract, except when required by point M.A.714.
- (b) For aircraft not involved in commercial air transport, the approved continuing airworthiness management organisation may develop 'baseline' and/or 'generic' maintenance programmes in order to allow for the initial approval and/or the extension of the scope of an approval without having the contracts referred to in Appendix I to this Annex (Part M). These 'baseline' and/or 'generic' maintenance programmes however do not preclude the need to establish an adequate Aircraft Maintenance Programme in compliance with point M.A.302 in due time before exercising the privileges referred to in point M.A.711.

**▼ M4****M.A.710 Airworthiness review**

- (a) To satisfy the requirement for the airworthiness review of an aircraft referred to in point M.A.901, a full documented review of the aircraft records shall be carried out by the approved continuing airworthiness management organisation in order to be satisfied that:
1. airframe, engine and propeller flying hours and associated flight cycles have been properly recorded; and

**▼M4**

2. the flight manual is applicable to the aircraft configuration and reflects the latest revision status; and
  3. all the maintenance due on the aircraft according to the approved maintenance programme has been carried out; and
  4. all known defects have been corrected or, when applicable, carried forward in a controlled manner; and
  5. all applicable airworthiness directives have been applied and properly registered; and
  6. all modifications and repairs applied to the aircraft have been registered and are approved according to the Annex (Part-21) of Regulation (EC) No 1702/2003; and
  7. all service life limited components installed on the aircraft are properly identified, registered and have not exceeded their approved service life limit; and
  8. all maintenance has been released in accordance with Annex I (Part-M); and
  9. the current mass and balance statement reflects the configuration of the aircraft and is valid; and
  10. the aircraft complies with the latest revision of its type design approved by the Agency; and
  11. if required, the aircraft holds a noise certificate corresponding to the current configuration of the aircraft in compliance with Subpart I of the Annex (Part-21) of Regulation (EC) No 1702/2003.
- (b) The airworthiness review staff of the approved continuing airworthiness management organisation shall carry out a physical survey of the aircraft. For this survey, airworthiness review staff not appropriately qualified to Annex III (Part-66) shall be assisted by such qualified personnel.
- (c) Through the physical survey of the aircraft, the airworthiness review staff shall ensure that:
1. all required markings and placards are properly installed; and
  2. the aircraft complies with its approved flight manual; and
  3. the aircraft configuration complies with the approved documentation; and
  4. no evident defect can be found that has not been addressed according to point M.A.403; and
  5. no inconsistencies can be found between the aircraft and the paragraph (a) documented review of records.
- (d) By derogation to point M.A.901(a), the airworthiness review can be anticipated by a maximum period of 90 days without loss of continuity of the airworthiness review pattern, to allow the physical review to take place during a maintenance check.

**▼ M4**

- (e) The airworthiness review certificate (EASA Form 15b) or the recommendation for the issue of the airworthiness review certificate (EASA Form 15a) referred to in Appendix III to Annex I (Part-M) can only be issued:
1. by airworthiness review staff appropriately authorised in accordance with point M.A.707 on behalf of the approved continuing airworthiness management organisation or by certifying staff in cases provided for in point M.A.901(g); and
  2. when satisfied that the airworthiness review has been completely carried out and that there is no non-compliance which is known to endanger flight safety.
- (f) A copy of any airworthiness review certificate issued or extended for an aircraft shall be sent to the Member State of Registry of that aircraft within 10 days.
- (g) Airworthiness review tasks shall not be sub-contracted.
- (h) Should the outcome of the airworthiness review be inconclusive, the competent authority shall be informed as soon as practicable but in any case within 72 hours of the organisation identifying the condition to which the review relates.

**▼ M3****M.A.711 Privileges of the organisation**

- (a) A continuing airworthiness management organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart G of this Annex (Part M) may:

**▼ M4**

1. manage the continuing airworthiness of aircraft, except those involved in commercial air transport, as listed on the approval certificate;

**▼ M3**

2. manage the continuing airworthiness of commercial air transport aircraft when listed both on its approval certificate and on its Air Operator Certificate (AOC);
  3. arrange to carry out limited continuing airworthiness tasks with any contracted organisation, working under its quality system, as listed on the approval certificate;
  4. extend, under the conditions of point M.A.901(f), an airworthiness review certificate that has been issued by the competent authority or by another continuing airworthiness management organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart G of this Annex (Part M);
- (b) An approved continuing airworthiness management organisation registered in one of the Member States may, additionally, be approved to carry out airworthiness reviews referred to in point M.A.710 and:
1. issue the related airworthiness review certificate and extend it in due time under the conditions of points M.A.901(c)2 or M.A.901(e)2; and,
  2. issue a recommendation for the airworthiness review to the competent authority of the Member State of registry.

**▼ M4**

- (c) A continuing airworthiness management organisation whose approval includes the privileges referred to in point M.A.711(b) may additionally be approved to issue a permit to fly in accordance with Part 21A.711(d) of the Annex (Part-21) to Regulation (EC) No 1702/2003 for the particular aircraft for which the organisation is approved to issue the airworthiness review certificate, when the continuing airworthiness management organisation is attesting conformity with approved flight conditions, subject to an adequate approved procedure in the exposition referred to in point M.A.704.

**▼ B****M.A.712 Quality system**

- (a) To ensure that the approved continuing airworthiness management organisation continues to meet the requirements of this Subpart, it shall establish a quality system and designate a quality manager to monitor compliance with, and the adequacy of, procedures required to ensure airworthy aircraft. Compliance monitoring shall include a feedback system to the accountable manager to ensure corrective action as necessary.
- (b) The quality system shall monitor M.A. Subpart G activities. It shall at least include the following functions:
1. monitoring that all M.A. Subpart G activities are being performed in accordance with the approved procedures, and;
  2. monitoring that all contracted maintenance is carried out in accordance with the contract, and;
  3. monitoring the continued compliance with the requirements of this Part.
- (c) The records of these activities shall be stored for at least two years.
- (d) Where the approved continuing airworthiness management organisation is approved in accordance with another Part, the quality system may be combined with that required by the other Part.
- (e) In case of commercial air transport the M.A. Subpart G quality system shall be an integrated part of the operator's quality system.

**▼ M3**

- (f) In the case of a small organisation not managing the continuing airworthiness of aircraft used in commercial air transport, the quality system may be replaced by regular organisational reviews subject to the approval of the competent authority, except when the organisation issues airworthiness review certificates for aircraft above 2 730 kg MTOM other than balloons. In the case where there is no quality system, the organisation shall not contract continuing airworthiness management tasks to other parties.

**▼ B****M.A.713 Changes to the approved continuing airworthiness organisation**

In order to enable the competent authority to determine continued compliance with this Part, the approved continuing airworthiness management organisation shall notify it of any proposal to carry out any of the following changes, before such changes take place:

1. the name of the organisation.
2. the location of the organisation.
3. additional locations of the organisation.
4. the accountable manager.
5. any of the persons specified in M.A.706(c).
6. the facilities, procedures, work scope and staff that could affect the approval.

In the case of proposed changes in personnel not known to the management beforehand, these changes shall be notified at the earliest opportunity.

**▼ M4****M.A.714 Record-keeping**

- (a) The continuing airworthiness management organisation shall record all details of work carried out. The records required by M.A.305 and if applicable M.A.306 shall be retained.
- (b) If the continuing airworthiness management organisation has the privilege referred to in point M.A.711(b), it shall retain a copy of each airworthiness review certificate and recommendation issued or, as applicable, extended, together with all supporting documents. In addition, the organisation shall retain a copy of any airworthiness review certificate that it has extended under the privilege referred to in point M.A.711(a).
- (c) If the continuing airworthiness management organisation has the privilege referred to in point M.A.711(c), it shall retain a copy of each permit to fly issued in accordance with the provisions of point 21A.729 of the Annex (Part-21) to Regulation (EC) No 1702/2003.
- (d) The continuing airworthiness management organisation shall retain a copy of all records referred to in paragraphs (b) and (c) until two years after the aircraft has been permanently withdrawn from service.
- (e) The records shall be stored in a manner that ensures protection from damage, alteration and theft.
- (f) All computer hardware used to ensure backup shall be stored in a different location from that containing the working data in an environment that ensures they remain in good condition.
- (g) Where continuing airworthiness management of an aircraft is transferred to another organisation or person, all retained records shall be transferred to the said organisation or person. The time periods prescribed for the retention of records shall continue to apply to the said organisation or person.
- (h) Where a continuing airworthiness management organisation terminates its operation, all retained records shall be transferred to the owner of the aircraft.

**▼ B****M.A.715 Continued validity of approval**

- (a) An approval shall be issued for an unlimited duration. It shall remain valid subject to:
  - 1. the organisation remaining in compliance with this Part, in accordance with the provisions related to the handling of findings as specified under M.B.705 and;
  - 2. the competent authority being granted access to the organisation to determine continued compliance with this Part, and;
  - 3. the approval not being surrendered or revoked.
- (b) Upon surrender or revocation, the approval certificate shall be returned to the competent authority.

**M.A.716 Findings**

- (a) A level 1 finding is any significant non-compliance with Part-M requirements which lowers the safety standard and hazards seriously the flight safety.
- (b) A level 2 finding is any non-compliance with the Part-M requirements which could lower the safety standard and possibly hazard the flight safety.

**▼ B**

- (c) After receipt of notification of findings according to M.B.705, the holder of the continuing airworthiness management organisation approval shall define a corrective action plan and demonstrate corrective action to the satisfaction of the competent authority within a period agreed with this authority.

## SUBPART H

*CERTIFICATE OF RELEASE TO SERVICE — CRS***▼ M3****M.A.801 Aircraft certificate of release to service**

- (a) Except for aircraft released to service by a maintenance organisation approved in accordance with Annex II (Part-145), the certificate of release to service shall be issued according to this Subpart;
- (b) No aircraft can be released to service unless a certificate of release to service is issued at the completion of any maintenance, when satisfied that all maintenance required has been properly carried out, by:
1. appropriate certifying staff on behalf of the maintenance organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart F of this Annex (Part M); or
  2. certifying staff in compliance with the requirements laid down in Annex III (Part-66), except for complex maintenance tasks listed in Appendix VII to this Annex for which point 1 applies; or
  3. by the Pilot-owner in compliance with point M.A.803;
- (c) By derogation from point M.A.801(b)2 for ELA1 aircraft not used in commercial air transport, aircraft complex maintenance tasks listed in Appendix VII may be released by certifying staff referred to in point M.A.801(b)2;
- (d) By derogation from point M.A.801(b), in the case of unforeseen situations, when an aircraft is grounded at a location where no approved maintenance organisation appropriately approved under this Annex or Annex II (Part-145) and no appropriate certifying staff are available, the owner may authorise any person, with not less than three years of appropriate maintenance experience and holding the proper qualifications, to maintain according to the standards set out in Subpart D of this Annex and release the aircraft. The owner shall in that case:
1. obtain and keep in the aircraft records details of all the work carried out and of the qualifications held by that person issuing the certification; and
  2. ensure that any such maintenance is rechecked and released by an appropriately authorised person referred to in point M.A.801(b) or an organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart F of this Annex (Part M), or with Annex II (Part-145) at the earliest opportunity but within a period not exceeding seven days; and
  3. notify the organisation responsible for the continuing airworthiness management of the aircraft when contracted in accordance with point M.A.201(e), or the competent authority in the absence of such a contract, within seven days of the issuance of such certification authorisation;

**▼ M3**

- (e) In the case of a release to service in accordance with point M.A.801(b)2 or point M.A.801(c), the certifying staff may be assisted in the execution of the maintenance tasks by one or more persons subject to his/her direct and continuous control;
- (f) A certificate of release to service shall contain as a minimum:
  1. basic details of the maintenance carried out; and
  2. the date such maintenance was completed; and
  3. the identity of the organisation and/or person issuing the release to service, including:
    - (i) the approval reference of the maintenance organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart F of this Annex (Part M) and the certifying staff issuing such a certificate; or
    - (ii) in the case of point M.A.801(b)2 or M.A.801(c) certificate of release to service, the identity and if applicable licence number of the certifying staff issuing such a certificate;
  4. the limitations to airworthiness or operations, if any.
- (g) By derogation from paragraph (b) and notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (h), when the maintenance prescribed cannot be completed, a certificate of release to service may be issued within the approved aircraft limitations. Such fact together with any applicable limitations of the airworthiness or the operations shall be entered in the aircraft certificate of release to service before its issue as part of the information required in paragraph (f)4;
- (h) A certificate of release to service shall not be issued in the case of any known non-compliance which endangers flight safety.

**M.A.802 Component certificate of release to service**

- (a) A certificate of release to service shall be issued at the completion of any maintenance carried out on an aircraft component in accordance with point M.A.502.
- (b) The authorised release certificate identified as EASA Form 1 constitutes the component certificate of release to service, except when such maintenance on aircraft components has been performed in accordance with point M.A.502 (b) or point M.A.502(d), in which case the maintenance is subject to aircraft release procedures in accordance with point M.A.801.

**M.A.803 Pilot-owner authorisation**

- (a) To qualify as a Pilot-owner, the person must:
  1. hold a valid pilot licence (or equivalent) issued or validated by a Member State for the aircraft type or class rating; and
  2. own the aircraft, either as sole or joint owner; that owner must be:
    - (i) one of the natural persons on the registration form; or
    - (ii) a member of a non-profit recreational legal entity, where the legal entity is specified on the registration document as owner or operator, and that member is directly involved in the decision making process of the legal entity and designated by that legal entity to carry out Pilot-owner maintenance.



**▼ M3**

- (b) For any privately operated non-complex motor-powered aircraft of 2 730 kg MTOM and below, sailplane, powered sailplane or balloon, the Pilot-owner may issue a certificate of release to service after limited Pilot-owner maintenance as specified in Appendix VIII.
- (c) The scope of the limited Pilot-owner maintenance shall be specified in the aircraft maintenance programme referred to in point M.A.302.
- (d) The certificate of release to service shall be entered in the logbooks and contain basic details of the maintenance carried out, the maintenance data used, the date on which that maintenance was completed and the identity, the signature and pilot licence number of the Pilot-owner issuing such a certificate.

**▼ B**

## SUBPART I

*AIRWORTHINESS REVIEW CERTIFICATE***▼ M3****M.A.901 Aircraft airworthiness review**

To ensure the validity of the aircraft airworthiness certificate an airworthiness review of the aircraft and its continuing airworthiness records shall be carried out periodically.

- (a) An airworthiness review certificate is issued in accordance with Appendix III (EASA Form 15a or 15b) on completion of a satisfactory airworthiness review. The airworthiness review certificate is valid one year;
- (b) An aircraft in a controlled environment is an aircraft (i) continuously managed during the previous 12 months by a unique continuing airworthiness management organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart G, of this Annex (Part M), and (ii) which has been maintained for the previous 12 months by maintenance organisations approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart F of this Annex (Part M), or with Annex II (Part 145). This includes maintenance tasks referred to in point M.A.803(b) carried out and released to service in accordance with point M.A.801(b)2 or point M.A.801(b)3;
- (c) For all aircraft used in commercial air transport, and aircraft above 2 730 kg MTOM, except balloons, that are in a controlled environment, the organisation referred to in (b) managing the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft may, if appropriately approved, and subject to compliance with paragraph (k):
  1. issue an airworthiness review certificate in accordance with point M.A.710, and;
  2. for the airworthiness review certificates it has issued, when the aircraft has remained within a controlled environment, extend twice the validity of the airworthiness review certificate for a period of one year each time;
- (d) For all aircraft used in commercial air transport and aircraft above 2 730 kg MTOM, except balloons, that (i) are not in a controlled environment, or (ii) which continuing airworthiness is managed by a continuing airworthiness management organisation that does not hold the privilege to carry out airworthiness reviews, the airworthiness review certificate shall be issued by the competent authority upon satisfactory assessment based on a recommendation made by a continuing airworthiness management organisation appropriately approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart G of this Annex (Part M) sent together with the application from the owner or operator. This recommendation shall be based on an airworthiness review carried out in accordance with point M.A.710;

**▼ M3**

- (e) For aircraft not used in commercial air transport of 2 730 kg MTOM and below, and balloons, any continuing airworthiness management organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart G of this Annex (Part M) and appointed by the owner or operator may, if appropriately approved and subject to paragraph (k):
1. issue the airworthiness review certificate in accordance with point M.A.710, and;
  2. for airworthiness review certificates it has issued, when the aircraft has remained within a controlled environment under its management, extend twice the validity of the airworthiness review certificate for a period of one year each time;
- (f) By derogation from points M.A.901(c)2 and M.A.901(e)2, for aircraft that are in a controlled environment, the organisation referred to in (b) managing the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft, subject to compliance with paragraph (k), may extend twice for a period of one year each time the validity of an airworthiness review certificate that has been issued by the competent authority or by another continuing airworthiness management organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart G of this Annex (Part M);
- (g) By derogation from points M.A.901(e) and M.A.901(i)2, for ELA1 aircraft not used in commercial air transport and not affected by point M.A.201(i), the airworthiness review certificate may also be issued by the competent authority upon satisfactory assessment, based on a recommendation made by certifying staff formally approved by the competent authority and complying with provisions of Annex III (Part-66) as well as requirements laid down in point M.A.707(a)2(a), sent together with the application from the owner or operator. This recommendation shall be based on an airworthiness review carried out in accordance with point M.A.710 and shall not be issued for more than two consecutive years;
- (h) Whenever circumstances reveal the existence of a potential safety threat, the competent authority shall carry out the airworthiness review and issue the airworthiness review certificate itself;
- (i) In addition to paragraph (h), the competent authority may also carry out the airworthiness review and issue the airworthiness review certificate itself in the following cases:

**▼ M4**

1. when the aircraft is managed by a continuing airworthiness management organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart G of this Annex (Part M) located in a third country;

**▼ M3**

2. for all balloons and any other aircraft of 2 730 kg MTOM and below, if it is requested by the owner;
- (j) When the competent authority carries out the airworthiness review and/or issues the airworthiness review certificate itself, the owner or operator shall provide the competent authority with:
1. the documentation required by the competent authority; and
  2. suitable accommodation at the appropriate location for its personnel; and
  3. when necessary, the support of personnel appropriately qualified in accordance with Annex III (Part-66) or equivalent personnel requirements laid down in point 145.A.30(j)(1) and (2) of Annex II (Part 145);
- (k) An airworthiness review certificate cannot be issued nor extended if there is evidence or reason to believe that the aircraft is not airworthy.

**▼ B****M.A.902 Validity of the airworthiness review certificate**

- (a) An airworthiness review certificate becomes invalid if:
1. suspended or revoked; or
  2. the airworthiness certificate is suspended or revoked; or
  3. the aircraft is not on the aircraft register of a Member State; or
  4. the type certificate under which the airworthiness certificate was issued is suspended or revoked.
- (b) An aircraft must not fly if the airworthiness certificate is invalid or if:
1. the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft or any component fitted to the aircraft does not meet the requirements of this Part, or;
  2. the aircraft does not remain in conformity with the type design approved by the Agency; or
  3. the aircraft has been operated beyond the limitations of the approved flight manual or the airworthiness certificate, without appropriate action being taken; or
  4. the aircraft has been involved in an accident or incident that affects the airworthiness of the aircraft, without subsequent appropriate action to restore airworthiness; or
  5. a modification or repair has not been approved in accordance with Part-21.
- (c) Upon surrender or revocation, the airworthiness review certificate shall be returned to the competent authority

**M.A.903 Transfer of aircraft registration within the EU**

- (a) When transferring an aircraft registration within the EU, the applicant shall:
1. inform the former Member State in which Member State it will be registered, then;
  2. apply to the new Member State for the issuance of a new airworthiness certificate in accordance with Part 21.
- (b) Notwithstanding M.A.902(a)(3), the former airworthiness review certificate shall remain valid until its expiry date.

**M.A.904 Airworthiness review of aircraft imported into the EU****▼ M3**

- (a) When importing an aircraft onto a Member State register from a third country, the applicant shall:
1. apply to the Member State of registry for the issuance of a new airworthiness certificate in accordance with the Annex (Part-21) to Regulation (EC) No 1702/2003; and
  2. for aircraft other than new, have a airworthiness review carried out satisfactorily in accordance with point M.A.901; and
  3. have all maintenance carried out to comply with the approved maintenance programme in accordance with point M.A.302.
- (b) When satisfied that the aircraft is in compliance with the relevant requirements, the continuing airworthiness management organisation, if applicable, shall send a documented recommendation for the issuance of an airworthiness review certificate to the Member State of registry.

**▼ B**

- (c) The owner shall allow access to the aircraft for inspection by the Member State of registry.
- (d) A new airworthiness certificate will be issued by the Member State of registry when it is satisfied the aircraft complies with the prescriptions of Part-21.
- (e) The Member State shall also issue the airworthiness review certificate valid normally for one year unless the Member State has safety reason to limit the validity.

**M.A.905 Findings**

- (a) A level 1 finding is any significant non-compliance with Part-M requirements which lowers the safety standard and hazards seriously the flight safety.
- (b) A level 2 finding is any non-compliance with the Part-M requirements which could lower the safety standard and possibly hazard the flight safety.

**▼ M4**

- (c) After receipt of notification of findings according to point M.B.903, the person or organisation accountable referred to in point M.A.201 shall define a corrective action plan and demonstrate corrective action to the satisfaction of the competent authority within a period agreed with this authority including appropriate corrective action to prevent reoccurrence of the finding and its root cause.

**▼ B***SECTION B***PROCEDURE FOR COMPETENT AUTHORITIES****SUBPART A***GENERAL***M.B.101 Scope**

This Section establishes the administrative requirements to be followed by the competent authorities in charge of the application and the enforcement of Section A of this Part.

**M.B.102 Competent authority****(a) *General***

A Member State shall designate a competent authority with allocated responsibilities for the issuance, continuation, change, suspension or revocation of certificates and for the oversight of continuing airworthiness. This competent authority shall establish documented procedures and an organisational structure.

**(b) *Resources***

The number of staff shall be appropriate to carry out the requirements as detailed in this Section B.

**(c) *Qualification and training***

All staff involved in Part-M activities shall be appropriately qualified and have appropriate knowledge, experience, initial training and continuation training to perform their allocated tasks.

**▼ B****(d) Procedures**

The competent authority shall establish procedures detailing how compliance with this Part is accomplished.

The procedures shall be reviewed and amended to ensure continued compliance.

**M.B.103 Acceptable means of compliance**

The Agency shall develop acceptable means of compliance that the Member States may use to establish compliance with this Part. When the acceptable means of compliance are complied with, the related requirements of this Part shall be considered as met.

**M.B.104 Record-keeping**

(a) The competent authorities shall establish a system of record-keeping that allows adequate traceability of the process to issue, continue, change, suspend or revoke each certificate.

(b) The records for the oversight of Part-M approved organisations shall include as a minimum:

1. the application for an organisation approval.
2. the organisation approval certificate including any changes.
3. a copy of the audit program listing the dates when audits are due and when audits were carried out.
4. the competent authority continued oversight records including all audit records.
5. copies of all relevant correspondence.
6. details of any exemption and enforcement actions.
7. any report from other competent authorities relating to the oversight of the organisation.
8. organisation exposition or manual and amendments.
9. copy of any other document directly approved by the competent authority.

(c) The retention period for the paragraph (b) records shall be at least four years.

(d) The minimum records for the oversight of each aircraft shall include, at least, a copy of:

1. aircraft certificate of airworthiness,
2. airworthiness review certificates,
3. Section A Subpart G organisation recommendations,
4. reports from the airworthiness reviews carried out directly by the Member State,
5. all relevant correspondence relating to the aircraft,
6. details of any exemption and enforcement action(s),

**▼M4**

7. any document approved by the competent authority pursuant to Annex I (Part-M) or Annex III (EU-OPS) of Regulation (EEC) No 3922/91.

**▼B**

- (e) The records specified in paragraph (d) shall be retained until two years after the aircraft has been permanently withdrawn from service.
- (f) All records specified in M.B.104 shall be made available upon request by another Member State or the Agency.

**M.B.105 Mutual exchange of information**

- (a) In order to contribute to the improvement of air safety, the competent authorities shall participate in a mutual exchange of all necessary information in accordance with Article 11 of the basic Regulation.
- (b) Without prejudice to the competencies of the Member States, in the case of a potential safety threat involving several Member States, the concerned competent authorities shall assist each other in carrying out the necessary oversight action.

## SUBPART B

*ACCOUNTABILITY***M.B.201 Responsibilities**

The competent authorities as specified in M.1 are responsible for conducting inspections and investigations in order to verify that the requirements of this Part are complied with.

## SUBPART C

*CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS***M.B.301 Maintenance programme**

- (a) The competent authority shall verify that the maintenance programme is in compliance with M.A.302.
- (b) Except where stated otherwise in ►**M3** point M.A.302(c) ◀ the maintenance programme and its amendments shall be approved directly by the competent authority.
- (c) In the case of indirect approval, the maintenance programme procedure shall be approved by the competent authority through the continuing airworthiness management exposition.
- (d) In order to approve a maintenance programme according to paragraph (b), the competent authority shall have access to all the data required in ►**M3** points M.A.302(d), (e) and (f) ◀.

**M.B.302 Exemptions**

All exemptions granted in accordance with ►**M3** Article 14(4) ◀ of the basic Regulation shall be recorded and retained by the competent authority.

**▼ B****M.B.303 Aircraft continuing airworthiness monitoring****▼ M3**

- (a) The competent authority shall develop a survey programme to monitor the airworthiness status of the fleet of aircraft on its register.

**▼ B**

- (b) The survey programme shall include sample product surveys of aircraft.
- (c) The programme shall be developed taking into account the number of aircraft on the register, local knowledge and past surveillance activities.
- (d) The product survey shall focus on a number of key risk airworthiness elements and identify any findings. Furthermore, the competent authority shall analyse each finding to determine its root cause.
- (e) All findings shall be confirmed in writing to the person or organisation accountable according to M.A.201.
- (f) The competent authority shall record all findings, closure actions and recommendations.
- (g) If during aircraft surveys evidence is found showing non-compliance to a Part-M requirement, the competent authority shall take actions in accordance with M.B.903.
- (h) If the root cause of the finding identifies a non-compliance with any Subpart or with another Part, the non-compliance shall be dealt with as prescribed by the relevant Part.

**▼ M3**

- (i) In order to facilitate appropriate enforcement action, competent authorities shall exchange information on non-compliances identified in accordance with paragraph (h).

**▼ B****M.B.304 Revocation, suspension and limitation**

The competent authority shall:

- (a) suspend an airworthiness review certificate on reasonable grounds in the case of potential safety threat, or;
- (b) suspend, revoke or limit an airworthiness review certificate pursuant to M.B.303(g).

## SUBPART D

*MAINTENANCE STANDARDS*

(to be developed as appropriate)

## SUBPART E

*COMPONENTS*

(to be developed as appropriate)



## SUBPART F

*MAINTENANCE ORGANISATION***M.B.601 Application**

Where maintenance facilities are located in more than one Member State the investigation and continued oversight of the approval shall be carried out in conjunction with the competent authorities designated by the Member States in whose territory the other maintenance facilities are located.

**M.B.602 Initial Approval**

- (a) Provided the requirements of M.A.606(a) and (b) are complied with, the competent authority shall formally indicate its acceptance of the M.A.606 (a) and (b) personnel to the applicant in writing.
- (b) The competent authority shall establish that the procedures specified in the maintenance organisation manual comply with M.A Subpart F and ensure the accountable manager signs the commitment statement.
- (c) The competent authority shall verify that the organisation is in compliance with the Part-M.A Subpart F requirements.
- (d) A meeting with the accountable manager shall be convened at least once during the investigation for approval to ensure that he/she fully understands the significance of the approval and the reason for signing the commitment of the organisation to compliance with the procedures specified in the manual.
- (e) All findings shall be confirmed in writing to the applicant organisation.
- (f) The competent authority shall record all findings, closure actions (actions required to close a finding) and recommendations.
- (g) For initial approval all findings shall be corrected by the organisation and closed by the competent authority before the approval can be issued.

**M.B.603 Issue of approval**

- (a) The competent authority shall issue to the applicant an EASA Form 3 approval certificate (Appendix V) which includes the extent of approval, when the maintenance organisation is in compliance with the applicable paragraphs of this Part.
- (b) The competent authority shall indicate the conditions attached to the approval on the EASA Form 3 approval certificate.
- (c) The reference number shall be included on the EASA Form 3 approval certificate in a manner specified by the Agency.

**M.B.604 Continuing oversight**

- (a) The competent authority shall keep and update a program listing for each M.A Subpart F approved maintenance organisations under its supervision, the dates when audit visits are due and when such visits were carried out.



**▼ B**

- (b) Each organisation shall be completely audited at periods not exceeding 24 months.
- (c) All findings shall be confirmed in writing to the applicant organisation.
- (d) The competent authority shall record all findings, closure actions (actions required to close a finding) and recommendations.
- (e) A meeting with the accountable manager shall be convened at least once every 24 months to ensure he/she remains informed of significant issues arising during audits.

**M.B.605 Findings**

- (a) When during audits or by other means evidence is found showing non-compliance to the Part-M requirement, the competent authority shall take the following actions:
  - 1. For level 1 findings, immediate action shall be taken by the competent authority to revoke, limit or suspend in whole or in part, depending upon the extent of the level 1 finding, the maintenance organisation approval, until successful corrective action has been taken by the organisation.
  - 2. For level 2 findings, the competent authority shall grant a corrective action period appropriate to the nature of the finding that shall not be more than three months. In certain circumstances, at the end of this first period and subject to the nature of the finding, the competent authority can extend the three month period subject to a satisfactory corrective action plan.
- (b) Action shall be taken by the competent authority to suspend in whole or part the approval in case of failure to comply within the timescale granted by the competent authority.

**▼ M3****M.B.606 Changes**

- (a) The competent authority shall comply with the applicable elements of the initial approval for any change to the organisation notified in accordance with point M.A.617.
- (b) The competent authority may prescribe the conditions under which the approved maintenance organisation may operate during such changes, unless it determines that the approval should be suspended due to the nature or the extent of the changes.
- (c) For any change to the maintenance organisation manual:
  - 1. In the case of direct approval of changes in accordance with point M.A.604(b), the competent authority shall verify that the procedures specified in the manual are in compliance with this Annex (Part-M) before formally notifying the approved organisation of the approval.
  - 2. In the case an indirect approval procedure is used for the approval of the changes in accordance with point M.A.604(c), the competent authority shall ensure (i) that the changes remain minor and (ii) that it has an adequate control over the approval of the changes to ensure they remain in compliance with the requirements of this Annex (Part-M).

**▼ B****M.B.607 Revocation, suspension and limitation of an approval**

The competent authority shall:

- (a) suspend an approval on reasonable grounds in the case of potential safety threat, or;
- (b) suspend, revoke or limit an approval pursuant to M.B.605.

## SUBPART G

*CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS MANAGEMENT ORGANISATION***M.B.701 Application**

- (a) For commercial air transport the competent authority shall receive for approval with the initial application for the air operator's certificate and where applicable any variation applied for and for each aircraft type to be operated:
  - 1. the continuing airworthiness management exposition;
  - 2. the operator's aircraft maintenance programmes;
  - 3. the aircraft technical log;
  - 4. where appropriate the technical specification of the maintenance contracts between the operator and Part-145 approved maintenance organisation.
- (b) Where facilities are located in more than one Member State the investigation and continued oversight of the approval shall be carried out in conjunction with the competent authorities designated by the Member States in whose territory the other facilities are located.

**M.B.702 Initial approval**

- (a) Provided the requirements of M.A.706(a), (c), (d) and M.A.707 are complied with, the competent authority shall formally indicate its acceptance of the M.A.706(a), (c), (d) and M.A.707 personnel to the applicant in writing.
- (b) The competent authority shall establish that the procedures specified in the continuing airworthiness management exposition comply with Part-M.A. Subpart G and ensure the accountable manager signs the commitment statement.
- (c) The competent authority shall verify the organisation's compliance with M.A. Subpart G requirements.
- (d) A meeting with the accountable manager shall be convened at least once during the investigation for approval to ensure that he/she fully understands the significance of the approval and the reason for signing the exposition commitment of the organisation to compliance with the procedures specified in the continuing airworthiness management exposition.
- (e) All findings shall be confirmed in writing to the applicant organisation.

**▼B**

- (f) The competent authority shall record all findings, closure actions (actions required to close a finding) and recommendations.
- (g) For initial approval all findings shall be corrected by the organisation and closed by the competent authority before the approval can be issued.

**M.B.703 Issue of approval**

- (a) The competent authority shall issue to the applicant an EASA Form 14 approval certificate (Appendix VI) which includes the extent of approval, when the continuing airworthiness management organisation is in compliance with M.A. Subpart G.
- (b) The competent authority shall indicate the validity of the approval on the EASA Form 14 approval certificate.
- (c) The reference number shall be included on the Form 14 approval certificate in a manner specified by the Agency.
- (d) In the case of commercial air transport, the information contained on an EASA Form 14 will be included on the air operator's certificate.

**M.B.704 Continuing oversight**

- (a) The competent authority shall keep and update a program listing for each M.A. Subpart G approved continuing airworthiness organisations under its supervision, the dates when audit visits are due and when such visits were carried out.
- (b) Each organisation shall be completely audited at periods not exceeding 24 months.
- (c) A relevant sample of the aircraft managed by the M.B. Subpart G approved organisation shall be surveyed in every 24 month period. The size of the sample will be decided by the competent authority based on the result of prior audits and earlier product surveys.
- (d) All findings shall be confirmed in writing to the applicant organisation.
- (e) The competent authority shall record all findings, closure actions (actions required to close a finding) and recommendations.
- (f) A meeting with the accountable manager shall be convened at least once every 24 months to ensure he/she remains informed of significant issues arising during audits.

**M.B.705 Findings**

- (a) When during audits or by other means evidence is found showing non-compliance to the Part-M requirement, the competent authority shall take the following actions:
  - 1. For level 1 findings, immediate action shall be taken by the competent authority to revoke, limit or suspend in whole or in part, depending upon the extent of the level 1 finding, the continuing airworthiness management organisation approval, until successful corrective action has been taken by the organisation.

**▼ B**

2. For level 2 findings, the competent authority shall grant a corrective action period appropriate to the nature of the finding that shall not be more than three months. In certain circumstances, at the end of this first period, and subject to the nature of the finding the competent authority can extend the three month period subject to a satisfactory corrective action plan.
- (b) Action shall be taken by the competent authority to suspend in whole or part the approval in case of failure to comply within the timescale granted by the competent authority.

**▼ M3****M.B.706 Changes**

- (a) The competent authority shall comply with the applicable elements of the initial approval for any change to the organisation notified in accordance with point M.A.713.
- (b) The competent authority may prescribe the conditions under which the approved continuing airworthiness management organisation may operate during such changes unless it determines that the approval should be suspended due to the nature or the extent of the changes.
- (c) For any change to the continuing airworthiness management exposition:
1. In the case of direct approval of changes in accordance with M.A.704(b), the competent authority shall verify that the procedures specified in the exposition are in compliance with this Annex (Part-M) before formally notifying the approved organisation of the approval.
  2. In the case an indirect approval procedure is used for the approval of the changes in accordance with point M.A.704(c), the competent authority shall ensure (i) that the changes remain minor and (ii) that it has an adequate control over the approval of the changes to ensure they remain in compliance with the requirements of this Annex (Part-M).

**▼ B****M.B.707 Revocation, suspension and limitation of an approval**

The competent authority shall:

- (a) suspend an approval on reasonable grounds in the case of potential safety threat, or;
- (b) suspend, revoke or limit an approval pursuant to M.B.705.

## SUBPART H

*CERTIFICATE OF RELEASE TO SERVICE — CRS*

(to be developed as appropriate)

## SUBPART I

*AIRWORTHINESS REVIEW CERTIFICATE***M.B.901 Assessment of recommendations**

Upon receipt of an application and associated airworthiness review certificate recommendation in accordance with ►**M3** point M.A.901 ◀:

1. Appropriate qualified personnel from the competent authority shall verify that the compliance statement contained in the recommendation demonstrates that a complete M.A.710 airworthiness review has been carried out.

**▼ B**

2. The competent authority shall investigate and may request further information to support the assessment of the recommendation.

**▼ M3****M.B.902 Airworthiness review by the competent authority**

- (a) When the competent authority carries out the airworthiness review and issues the airworthiness review certificate EASA Form 15a (Appendix III), the competent authority shall carry out an airworthiness review in accordance with point M.A.710.

- (b) The competent authority shall have appropriate airworthiness review staff to carry out the airworthiness reviews.

1. For all aircraft used in commercial air transport, and aircraft above 2 730 kg MTOM, except balloons, these staff shall have acquired:

- (a) at least five years experience in continuing airworthiness, and;
- (b) an appropriate licence in compliance with Annex III (Part-66) or a nationally recognized maintenance personnel qualification appropriate to the aircraft category (when Annex III (Part-66) refers to national rules) or an aeronautical degree or equivalent, and;
- (c) formal aeronautical maintenance training, and;
- (d) a position with appropriate responsibilities.

Notwithstanding the points 'a' to 'd' above, the requirement laid down in point M.B.902(b)1b may be replaced by five years of experience in continuing airworthiness additional to those already required by point M.B.902(b)1a.

2. For aircraft not used in commercial air transport of 2 730 kg MTOM and below, and balloons, these staff shall have acquired:

- (a) at least three years experience in continuing airworthiness, and;
- (b) an appropriate licence in compliance with Annex III (Part-66) or a nationally recognized maintenance personnel qualification appropriate to the aircraft category (when Annex III (Part-66) refers to national rules) or an aeronautical degree or equivalent, and;
- (c) appropriate aeronautical maintenance training, and;
- (d) a position with appropriate responsibilities.

Notwithstanding the points 'a' to 'd' above, the requirement shown in point M.B.902(b)2b may be replaced by four years of experience in continuing airworthiness additional to those already required by point M.B.902(b)2a.

- (c) The competent authority shall maintain a record of all airworthiness review staff, which shall include details of any appropriate qualification held together with a summary of relevant continuing airworthiness management experience and training.
- (d) The competent authority shall have access to the applicable data as specified in points M.A.305, M.A.306 and M.A.401 in the performance of the airworthiness review.

**▼ M3**

- (e) The staff that carries out the airworthiness review shall issue a Form 15a after satisfactory completion of the airworthiness review.

**▼ B****M.B.903 Findings**

If during aircraft surveys or by other means evidence is found showing non-compliance to a Part-M requirement, the competent authority shall take the following actions:

1. for level 1 findings, the competent authority shall require appropriate corrective action to be taken before further flight and immediate action shall be taken by the competent authority to revoke or suspend the airworthiness review certificate.
2. for level 2 findings, the corrective action required by the competent authority shall be appropriate to the nature of the finding.

**▼B***Appendix I***Continuing Airworthiness Arrangement**

1. When an owner contracts an M.A. Subpart G approved continuing airworthiness organisation in accordance with M.A.201 to carry out continuing airworthiness management tasks, upon request by the competent authority a copy of the arrangement shall be sent by the owner to the competent authority of the Member State of registry once it has been signed by both parties.
2. The arrangement shall be developed taking into account the requirements of Part M and shall define the obligations of the signatories in relation to continuing airworthiness of the aircraft.
3. It shall contain as a minimum the:
  - aircraft registration,
  - aircraft type,
  - aircraft serial number,
  - aircraft owner or registered lessee's name or company details including the address,

M.A. Subpart G approved continuing airworthiness organisation details including the address.

4. It shall state the following:

‘The owner entrusts to the approved organisation the management of the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft, the development of a maintenance programme that shall be approved by the airworthiness authorities of the Member State where the aircraft is registered, and the organisation of the maintenance of the aircraft according to said maintenance programme in an approved organisation.

According to the present arrangement, both signatories undertake to follow the respective obligations of this arrangement.

The owner certifies, to the best of their belief that all the information given to the approved organisation concerning the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft is and will be accurate and that the aircraft will not be altered without prior approval of the approved organisation.

In case of any non-conformity with this arrangement, by either of the signatories, it will become null. In such a case, the owner will retain full responsibility for every task linked to the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft and the owner will undertake to inform the competent authorities of the Member State of registry within two full weeks.’

5. When an owner contracts an M.A. Subpart G approved continuing airworthiness organisation in accordance with M.A.201 the obligations of each party shall be shared as follows:

**▼M3**

- 5.1. Obligations of the approved organisation:

1. have the aircraft type in the scope of its approval;
2. respect the conditions to maintain the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft listed below:
  - (a) develop a maintenance programme for the aircraft, including any reliability programme developed, if applicable;

**▼ M3**

- (b) declare the maintenance tasks (in the maintenance programme) that may be carried out by the pilot-owner in accordance with point M.A.803(c);
  - (c) organise the approval of the aircraft's maintenance programme;
  - (d) once it has been approved, give a copy of the aircraft's maintenance programme to the owner;
  - (e) organise a bridging inspection with the aircraft's prior maintenance programme;
  - (f) organise for all maintenance to be carried out by an approved maintenance organisation;
  - (g) organise for all applicable airworthiness directives to be applied;
  - (h) organise for all defects discovered during scheduled maintenance, airworthiness reviews or reported by the owner to be corrected by an approved maintenance organisation;
  - (i) coordinate scheduled maintenance, the application of airworthiness directives, the replacement of life limited parts, and component inspection requirements;
  - (j) inform the owner each time the aircraft shall be brought to an approved maintenance organisation;
  - (k) manage all technical records;
  - (l) archive all technical records;
3. organise the approval of any modification to the aircraft in accordance with Annex (Part-21) to Regulation (EC) No 1702/2003 before it is embodied;
  4. organise the approval of any repair to the aircraft in accordance with the Annex (Part-21) to Regulation (EC) No 1702/2003 before it is carried out;
  5. inform the competent authority of the Member State of registry whenever the aircraft is not presented to the approved maintenance organisation by the owner as requested by the approved organisation;
  6. inform the competent authority of the Member State of registry whenever the present arrangement has not been respected;
  7. carry out the airworthiness review of the aircraft when necessary and issue the airworthiness review certificate or the recommendation to the competent authority of the Member State of registry;
  8. send within 10 days a copy of any airworthiness review certificate issued or extended to the competent authority of the Member State of registry;
  9. carry out all occurrence reporting mandated by applicable regulations;
  10. inform the competent authority of the Member State of registry whenever the present arrangement is denounced by either party.

**5.2. Obligations of the owner**

1. have a general understanding of the approved maintenance programme;
2. have a general understanding of this Annex (Part-M);



**▼ M3**

3. present the aircraft to the approved maintenance organisation agreed with the approved organisation at the due time designated by the approved organisation's request;
4. not modify the aircraft without first consulting the approved organisation;
5. inform the approved organisation of all maintenance exceptionally carried out without the knowledge and control of the approved organisation;
6. report to the approved organisation through the logbook all defects found during operations;
7. inform the competent authority of the Member State of registry whenever the present arrangement is denounced by either party;
8. inform the competent authority of the Member State of registry and the approved organisation whenever the aircraft is sold;
9. carry out all occurrence reporting mandated by applicable regulations;
10. inform on a regular basis the approved organisation about the aircraft flying hours and any other utilisation data, as agreed with the approved organisation;
11. enter the certificate of release to service in the logbooks as mentioned in point M.A.803(d) when performing pilot-owner maintenance without exceeding the limits of the maintenance tasks list as declared in the approved maintenance programme as laid down in point M.A.803(c);
12. inform the approved continuing airworthiness management organisation responsible for the management of the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft not later than 30 days after completion of any pilot-owner maintenance task in accordance with point M.A.305(a).

**▼M4***Appendix II***Authorised Release Certificate EASA Form 1**

These instructions relate only to the use of the EASA Form 1 for maintenance purposes. Attention is drawn to Appendix I to Annex (Part-21) of Regulation (EC) No 1702/2003 which covers the use of the EASA Form 1 for production purposes.

**1. PURPOSE AND USE**

- 1.1. The primary purpose of the Certificate is to declare the airworthiness of maintenance work undertaken on products, parts and appliances (hereafter referred to as 'item(s)').
- 1.2. Correlation must be established between the Certificate and the item(s). The originator must retain a Certificate in a form that allows verification of the original data.
- 1.3. The Certificate is acceptable to many airworthiness authorities, but may be dependent on the existence of bilateral agreements and/or the policy of the airworthiness authority. The 'approved design data' mentioned in this Certificate then means approved by the airworthiness authority of the importing country.
- 1.4. The Certificate is not a delivery or shipping note.
- 1.5. Aircraft are not to be released using the Certificate.
- 1.6. The Certificate does not constitute approval to install the item on a particular aircraft, engine, or propeller but helps the end user determine its airworthiness approval status.
- 1.7. A mixture of production released and maintenance released items is not permitted on the same Certificate.

**2. GENERAL FORMAT**

- 2.1. The Certificate must comply with the format attached including block numbers and the location of each block. The size of each block may however be varied to suit the individual application, but not to the extent that would make the Certificate unrecognisable.
- 2.2. The Certificate must be in 'landscape' format but the overall size may be significantly increased or decreased so long as the Certificate remains recognisable and legible. If in doubt consult the Competent Authority.
- 2.3. The User/Installer responsibility statement can be placed on either side of the form.
- 2.4. All printing must be clear and legible to permit easy reading.
- 2.5. The Certificate may either be pre-printed or computer generated but in either case the printing of lines and characters must be clear and legible and in accordance with the defined format.
- 2.6. The Certificate should be in English, and if appropriate, in one or more other languages.

**▼ M4**

- 2.7. The details to be entered on the Certificate may be either machine/-computer printed or hand-written using block letters and must permit easy reading.
- 2.8. Limit the use of abbreviations to a minimum, to aid clarity.
- 2.9. The space remaining on the reverse side of the Certificate may be used by the originator for any additional information but must not include any certification statement. Any use of the reverse side of the Certificate must be referenced in the appropriate block on the front side of the Certificate
3. COPIES
- 3.1. There is no restriction in the number of copies of the Certificate sent to the customer or retained by the originator.
4. ERROR(S) ON A CERTIFICATE
- 4.1. If an end-user finds an error(s) on a Certificate, he must identify it/them in writing to the originator. The originator may issue a new Certificate only if the error(s) can be verified and corrected.
- 4.2. The new Certificate must have a new tracking number, signature and date.
- 4.3. The request for a new Certificate may be honoured without re-verification of the item(s) condition. The new Certificate is not a statement of current condition and should refer to the previous Certificate in block 12 by the following statement; ‘This Certificate corrects the error(s) in block(s) [enter block(s) corrected] of the Certificate [enter original tracking number] dated [enter original issuance date] and does not cover conformity/condition/release to service’. Both Certificates should be retained according to the retention period associated with the first.
5. COMPLETION OF THE CERTIFICATE BY THE ORIGINATOR

**Block 1 Approving Competent Authority/Country**

State the name and country of the competent authority under whose jurisdiction this Certificate is issued. When the competent authority is the Agency, only ‘EASA’ must be stated.

**Block 2 EASA Form 1 header**

‘AUTHORISED RELEASE CERTIFICATE

EASA FORM 1’

**Block 3 Form Tracking Number**

Enter the unique number established by the numbering system/procedure of the organisation identified in block 4; this may include alpha/numeric characters.

**▼ M4****Block 4 Organisation Name and Address**

Enter the full name and address of the approved organisation (refer to EASA form 3) releasing the work covered by this Certificate. Logos, etc., are permitted if the logo can be contained within the block.

**Block 5 Work Order/Contract/Invoice**

To facilitate customer traceability of the item(s), enter the work order number, contract number, invoice number, or similar reference number.

**Block 6 Item**

Enter line item numbers when there is more than one line item. This block permits easy cross-referencing to the Remarks block 12.

**Block 7 Description**

Enter the name or description of the item. Preference should be given to the term used in the instructions for continued airworthiness or maintenance data (e.g. Illustrated Parts Catalogue, Aircraft Maintenance Manual, Service Bulletin, Component Maintenance Manual).

**Block 8 Part Number**

Enter the part number as it appears on the item or tag/packaging. In case of an engine or propeller the type designation may be used.

**Block 9 Quantity**

State the quantity of items.

**Block 10 Serial Number**

If the item is required by regulations to be identified with a serial number, enter it here. Additionally, any other serial number not required by regulation may also be entered. If there is no serial number identified on the item, enter 'N/A'.

**Block 11 Status/Work**

The following describes the permissible entries for block 11. Enter only one of these terms – where more than one may be applicable, use the one that most accurately describes the majority of the work performed and/or the status of the article.

- (i) *Overhauled*. Means a process that ensures the item is in complete conformity with all the applicable service tolerances specified in the type certificate holder's, or equipment manufacturer's instructions for continued airworthiness, or in the data which is approved or accepted by the Authority. The item will be at least disassembled, cleaned, inspected, repaired as necessary, reassembled and tested in accordance with the above specified data.
- (ii) *Repaired*. Rectification of defect(s) using an applicable standard (\*).
- (iii) *Inspected/Tested*. Examination, measurement, etc. in accordance with an applicable standard (\*) (e.g. visual inspection, functional testing, bench testing etc.).
- (iv) *Modified*. Alteration of an item to conform to an applicable standard (\*).

(\*) Applicable standard means a manufacturing/design/maintenance/quality standard, method, technique or practice approved by or acceptable to the Competent Authority. The applicable standard shall be described in block 12.

**▼ M4****Block 12 Remarks**

Describe the work identified in Block 11, either directly or by reference to supporting documentation, necessary for the user or installer to determine the airworthiness of item(s) in relation to the work being certified. If necessary, a separate sheet may be used and referenced from the main EASA Form 1. Each statement must clearly identify which item(s) in Block 6 it relates to.

Examples of information to be entered in block 12 are:

- (i) Maintenance data used, including the revision status and reference.
- (ii) Compliance with airworthiness directives or service bulletins.
- (iii) Repairs carried out.
- (iv) Modifications carried out.
- (v) Replacement parts installed.
- (vi) Life limited parts status.
- (vii) Deviations from the customer work order.
- (viii) Release statements to satisfy a foreign Civil Aviation Authority maintenance requirement.
- (ix) Information needed to support shipment with shortages or re-assembly after delivery.
- (x) For maintenance organisations approved in accordance with Subpart F of Annex I (Part-M), the component certificate of release to service statement referred to in point M.A.613:

‘Certifies that, unless otherwise specified in this block, the work identified in block 11 and described in this block was accomplished in accordance to the requirements of Section A, Subpart F of Annex I (Part-M) to Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003 and in respect to that work the item is considered ready for release to service. THIS IS NOT A RELEASE UNDER ANNEX II (PART-145) TO REGULATION (EC) NO 2042/2003.’

If printing the data from an electronic EASA Form 1, any appropriate data not fit for other blocks should be entered in this block.

**Block 13a-13e**

General Requirements for blocks 13a-13e: Not used for maintenance release. Shade, darken, or otherwise mark to preclude inadvertent or unauthorised use.

**Block 14a**

Mark the appropriate box(es) indicating which regulations apply to the completed work. If the box ‘other regulations specified in block 12’ is marked, then the regulations of the other airworthiness authority(ies) must be identified in block 12. At least one box must be marked, or both boxes may be marked, as appropriate.

For all maintenance carried out by maintenance organisations approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart F of Annex I (Part M) to Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003, the box ‘other regulation specified in block 12’ shall be ticked and the certificate of release to service statement made in block 12. In that case, the certification statement ‘unless otherwise specified in this block’ is intended to address the following cases;

- (a) Where the maintenance could not be completed.

**▼ M4**

- (b) Where the maintenance deviated from the standard required by Annex I (Part-M).
- (c) Where the maintenance was carried out in accordance with a requirement other than that specified in Annex I (Part-M). In this case block 12 shall specify the particular national regulation.

For all maintenance carried out by maintenance organisations approved in accordance with Section A of Annex II (Part-145) to Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003, the certification statement 'unless otherwise specified in block 12' is intended to address the following cases:

- (a) Where the maintenance could not be completed.
- (b) Where the maintenance deviated from the standard required by Annex II (Part-145).
- (c) Where the maintenance was carried out in accordance with a requirement other than that specified in Annex II (Part-145). In this case block 12 shall specify the particular national regulation.

**Block 14b Authorised Signature**

This space shall be completed with the signature of the authorised person. Only persons specifically authorised under the rules and policies of the Competent Authority are permitted to sign this block. To aid recognition, a unique number identifying the authorised person may be added.

**Block 14c Certificate/Approval Number**

Enter the Certificate/Approval number/reference. This number or reference is issued by the Competent Authority.

**Block 14d Name**

Enter the name of the person signing block 14b in a legible form.

**Block 14e Date**

Enter the date on which block 14b is signed, the date must be in the format dd = 2 digit day, mmm = first 3 letters of the month, yyyy = 4 digit year

**User/Installer Responsibilities**

Place the following statement on the Certificate to notify end users that they are not relieved of their responsibilities concerning installation and use of any item accompanied by the form:

'THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AUTOMATICALLY CONSTITUTE AUTHORITY TO INSTALL.

WHERE THE USER/INSTALLER PERFORMS WORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGULATIONS OF AN AIRWORTHINESS AUTHORITY DIFFERENT THAN THE AIRWORTHINESS AUTHORITY SPECIFIED IN BLOCK 1, IT IS ESSENTIAL THAT THE USER/INSTALLER ENSURES THAT HIS/HER AIRWORTHINESS AUTHORITY ACCEPTS ITEMS FROM THE AIRWORTHINESS AUTHORITY SPECIFIED IN BLOCK 1.

STATEMENTS IN BLOCKS 13A AND 14A DO NOT CONSTITUTE INSTALLATION CERTIFICATION. IN ALL CASES AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE RECORDS MUST CONTAIN AN INSTALLATION CERTIFICATION ISSUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE NATIONAL REGULATIONS BY THE USER/INSTALLER BEFORE THE AIRCRAFT MAY BE FLOWN.'

▼ M4

1. Approving Competent Authority / Country		<b>2. AUTHORISED RELEASE CERTIFICATE</b> EASA FORM 1			3. Form Tracking Number
4. Organisation Name and Address:					
6. Item	7. Description	8. Part No.	9. Qty.	10. Serial No.	11. Status/Work
12. Remarks					
13a. Certifies that the items identified above were manufactured in conformity to: <input type="checkbox"/> approved design data and are in a condition for safe operation <input type="checkbox"/> non-approved design data specified in block 12		14a. <input type="checkbox"/> Part-145.A.50 Release to Service <input type="checkbox"/> Other regulation specified in block 12 Certifies that unless otherwise specified in block 12, the work identified in block 11 and described in block 12, was accomplished in accordance with Part-145 and in respect to that work the items are considered ready for release to service.			
13b. Authorised Signature		13c. Approval/Authorisation Number		14b. Authorised Signature	
13d. Name		13e. Date (dd mmm yyyy)		14c. Certificate/Approval Ref. No.	
		14d. Name		14e. Date (dd mmm yyyy)	
<b>USER/INSTALLER RESPONSIBILITIES</b>					
This certificate does not automatically constitute authority to install the item(s). Where the user/installer performs work in accordance with regulations of an airworthiness authority different than the airworthiness authority specified in block 1, it is essential that the user/installer ensures that his/her airworthiness authority accepts items from the airworthiness authority specified in block 1. Statements in blocks 13a and 14a do not constitute installation certification. In all cases aircraft maintenance records must contain an installation certification issued in accordance with the national regulations by the user/installer before the aircraft may be flown.					

▼ **M4**

*Appendix III*

**Airworthiness Review Certificate — EASA Form 15**

<p>[MEMBER STATE]</p> <p>A Member of the European Union (*)</p> <p><b>AIRWORTHINESS REVIEW CERTIFICATE</b></p> <p>ARC reference: .....</p> <p>Pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council for the time being into force, the following continuing airworthiness management organisation, approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart G of Annex I (Part M) to Commission Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003</p> <p>[NAME OF ORGANISATION APPROVED AND ADDRESS]</p> <p><b>Approval reference:</b> [MEMBER STATE CODE].MG.[NNNN].</p> <p>has performed an airworthiness review in accordance with point M.A.710 of Annex I to Commission Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003 on the following aircraft:</p> <p>Aircraft manufacturer: .....</p> <p>Manufacturer's designation: .....</p> <p>Aircraft registration: .....</p> <p>Aircraft serial number: .....</p> <p>and this aircraft is considered airworthy at the time of the review.</p> <p>Date of issue: ..... Date of expiry: .....</p> <p>Signed: ..... Authorisation No: .....</p> <p>1st Extension: The aircraft has remained in a controlled environment in accordance with point M.A.901 of Annex I to Commission Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003 for the last year. The aircraft is considered to be airworthy at the time of the issue.</p> <p>Date of issue: ..... Date of expiry: .....</p> <p>Signed: ..... Authorisation No: .....</p> <p>Company Name: ..... Approval reference: .....</p> <p>2nd Extension: The aircraft has remained in a controlled environment in accordance with point M.A.901 of Annex I to Commission Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003 for the last year. The aircraft is considered to be airworthy at the time of the issue.</p> <p>Date of issue: ..... Date of expiry: .....</p> <p>Signed: ..... Authorisation No: .....</p> <p>Company Name: ..... Approval reference: .....</p>
--

EASA Form 15b Issue 3

(\*) Delete for non-EU Member States.



▼ **M4**

[MEMBER STATE]	
A Member of the European Union (*)	
<b>AIRWORTHINESS REVIEW CERTIFICATE</b>	
ARC reference: .....	
Pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council for the time being into force, the [COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF THE MEMBER STATE] hereby certifies that the following aircraft:	
Aircraft manufacturer: .....	
Manufacturer's designation: .....	
Aircraft registration: .....	
Aircraft serial number: .....	
is considered airworthy at the time of the review.	
Date of issue: .....	Date of expiry: .....
Signed: .....	Authorisation No: .....
1st Extension: The aircraft has remained in a controlled environment in accordance with point M.A.901 of Annex I to Commission Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003 for the last year. The aircraft is considered to be airworthy at the time of the issue.	
Date of issue: .....	Date of expiry: .....
Signed: .....	Authorisation No: .....
Company Name: .....	Approval reference: .....
2nd Extension: The aircraft has remained in a controlled environment in accordance with point M.A.901 of Annex I to Commission Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003 for the last year. The aircraft is considered to be airworthy at the time of the issue.	
Date of issue: .....	Date of expiry: .....
Signed: .....	Authorisation No: .....
Company Name: .....	Approval reference: .....

EASA Form 15a Issue 3

(\*) Delete for non-EU Member States.

**▼ M4***Appendix IV***Class and Ratings System to be used for the Approval of Maintenance Organisations referred to in Annex I (Part-M) Subpart F and Annex II (Part-145)**

1. Except as stated otherwise for the smallest organisations in paragraph 12, the table referred to in point 13 provides the standard system for the approval of maintenance organisation under Subpart F of Annex I (Part-M) and Annex II (Part-145). An organisation must be granted an approval ranging from a single class and rating with limitations to all classes and ratings with limitations.
  
2. In addition to the table referred to in point 13, the approved maintenance organisation is required to indicate its *scope of work* in its maintenance organisation manual/exposition. See also paragraph 11.
  
3. Within the approval class(es) and rating(s) granted by the competent authority, the scope of work specified in the maintenance organisation exposition defines the exact limits of approval. It is therefore essential that the approval class(es) and rating(s) and the organisations scope of work are matching.
  
4. *A category A class rating* means that the approved maintenance organisation may carry out maintenance on the aircraft and any component (including engines and/or Auxiliary Power Units (APUs), in accordance with aircraft maintenance data or, if agreed by the competent authority, in accordance with component maintenance data, only whilst such components are fitted to the aircraft. Nevertheless, such A-rated approved maintenance organisation may temporarily remove a component for maintenance, in order to improve access to that component, except when such removal generates the need for additional maintenance not eligible for the provisions of this paragraph. This will be subject to a control procedure in the maintenance organisation exposition to be approved by the competent authority. The limitation section will specify the scope of such maintenance thereby indicating the extent of approval.
  
5. *A category B class rating* means that the approved maintenance organisation may carry out maintenance on the uninstalled engine and/or APU and engine and/or APU components, in accordance with engine and/or APU maintenance data or, if agreed by the competent authority, in accordance with component maintenance data, only whilst such components are fitted to the engine and/or APU. Nevertheless, such B-rated approved maintenance organisation may temporarily remove a component for maintenance, in order to improve access to that component, except when such removal generates the need for additional maintenance not eligible for the provisions of this paragraph. The limitation section will specify the scope of such maintenance thereby indicating the extent of approval. A maintenance organisation approved with a category B class rating may also carry out maintenance on an installed engine during 'base' and 'line' maintenance subject to a control procedure in the maintenance organisation exposition to be approved by the competent authority. The maintenance organisation exposition scope of work shall reflect such activity where permitted by the competent authority.

**▼ M4**

6. *A category C class rating* means that the approved maintenance organisation may carry out maintenance on uninstalled components (excluding engines and APUs) intended for fitment to the aircraft or engine/APU. The limitation section will specify the scope of such maintenance thereby indicating the extent of approval. A maintenance organisation approved with a category C class rating may also carry out maintenance on an installed component during base and line maintenance or at an engine/APU maintenance facility subject to a control procedure in the maintenance organisation exposition to be approved by the competent authority. The maintenance organisation exposition scope of work shall reflect such activity where permitted by the competent authority.
7. *A category D class rating* is a self contained class rating not necessarily related to a specific aircraft, engine or other component. The D1 — Non Destructive Testing (NDT) rating is only necessary for an approved maintenance organisation that carries out NDT as a particular task for another organisation. A maintenance organisation approved with a class rating in A or B or C category may carry out NDT on products it is maintaining subject to the maintenance organisation exposition containing NDT procedures, without the need for a D1 class rating.
8. In the case of maintenance organisations approved in accordance with Annex II (Part-145), *category A class ratings* are subdivided into ‘Base’ or ‘Line’ maintenance. Such an organisation may be approved for either ‘Base’ or ‘Line’ maintenance or both. It should be noted that a ‘Line’ facility located at a main base facility requires a ‘Line’ maintenance approval.
9. The *limitation* section is intended to give the competent authorities the flexibility to customise the approval to any particular organisation. Ratings shall be mentioned on the approval only when appropriately limited. The table referred to in point 13 specifies the types of limitation possible. Whilst maintenance is listed last in each class rating it is acceptable to stress the maintenance task rather than the aircraft or engine type or manufacturer, if this is more appropriate to the organisation (an example could be avionic systems installations and related maintenance). Such mention in the limitation section indicates that the maintenance organisation is approved to carry out maintenance up to and including this particular type/task.
10. When reference is made to *series, type and group* in the limitation section of class A and B, series means a specific type series such as Airbus 300 or 310 or 319 or Boeing 737-300 series or RB211-524 series or Cessna 150 or Cessna 172 or Beech 55 series or continental O-200 series etc; type means a specific type or model such as Airbus 310-240 type or RB 211-524 B4 type or Cessna 172RG type; any number of series or types may be quoted; group means for example Cessna single piston engine aircraft or Lycoming non-supercharged piston engines etc.
11. When a *lengthy capability list* is used which could be subject to frequent amendment, then such amendment may be in accordance with the indirect approval procedure referred to in points M.A.604(c) and M.B.606(c) or 145.A.70(c) and 145.B.40, as applicable.

▼ **M4**

12. A maintenance organisation which employs only one person to both plan and carry out all maintenance can only hold a limited scope of approval rating. The maximum permissible limits are:

CLASS	RATING	LIMITATION
CLASS AIRCRAFT	RATING A2 AEROPLANES 5 700 KG AND BELOW	PISTON ENGINE 5 700 KG AND BELOW
CLASS AIRCRAFT	RATING A3 HELICOPTERS	SINGLE PISTON ENGINE 3 175 KG AND BELOW
CLASS AIRCRAFT	RATING A4 AIRCRAFT OTHER THAN A1, A2 AND A3	NO LIMITATION
CLASS ENGINES	RATING B2 PISTON	LESS THAN 450 HP
CLASS COMPONENTS RATING OTHER THAN COMPLETE ENGINES OR APU'S.	C1 TO C22	AS PER CAPABILITY LIST
CLASS SPECIALISED	D1 NDT	NDT METHOD(S) TO BE SPECIFIED.

It should be noted that such an organisation may be further limited by the competent authority in the scope of approval dependent upon the capability of the particular organisation.

13. Table

CLASS	RATING	LIMITATION	BASE	LINE
AIRCRAFT	A1 Aeroplanes above 5 700 kg	[Rating reserved to Main- tenance Organisations approved in accordance with Annex II (Part-145)] [Shall state aeroplane manu- facturer or group or series or type and/or the maintenance tasks] <i>Example: Airbus A320 Series</i>	[YES/NO]*	[YES/NO]*
	A2 Aeroplanes 5 700 kg and below	[Shall state aeroplane manu- facturer or group or series or type and/or the maintenance tasks] <i>Example: DHC-6 Twin Otter Series</i>	[YES/NO]*	[YES/NO]*
	A3 Helicopters	[Shall state helicopter manu- facturer or group or series or type and/or the maintenance task(s)] <i>Example: Robinson R44</i>	[YES/NO]*	[YES/NO]*
	A4 Aircraft other than A1, A2 and A3	[Shall state aircraft series or type and/or the maintenance task(s).]	[YES/NO]*	[YES/NO]*

▼ **M4**

CLASS	RATING	LIMITATION	BASE	LINE
ENGINES	B1 Turbine	[Shall state engine series or type and/or the maintenance task(s)] <i>Example: PT6A Series</i>		
	B2 Piston	[Shall state engine manufacturer or group or series or type and/or the maintenance task(s)]		
	B3 APU	[Shall state engine manufacturer or series or type and/or the maintenance task(s)]		
COMPONENTS OTHER THAN COMPLETE ENGINES OR APUs	C1 Air Cond & Press	[Shall state aircraft type or aircraft manufacturer or component manufacturer or the particular component and/or cross refer to a capability list in the exposition and/or the maintenance task(s).] <i>Example: PT6A Fuel Control</i>		
	C2 Auto Flight			
	C3 Comms and Nav			
	C4 Doors — Hatches			
	C5 Electrical Power & Lights			
	C6 Equipment			
	C7 Engine — APU			
	C8 Flight Controls			
	C9 Fuel			
	C10 Helicopter — Rotors			
	C11 Helicopter — Trans			
	C12 Hydraulic Power			
	C13 Indicating — recording system			
	C14 Landing Gear			
	C15 Oxygen			
	C16 Propellers			
	C17 Pneumatic & Vacuum			
	C18 Protection ice/rain/fire			
	C19 Windows			
	C20 Structural			
			C21 Water ballast	
	C22 Propulsion Augmentation			
SPECIALISED SERVICES	D1 Non Destructive Testing	[Shall state particular NDT method(s)]		

▼ **M4***Appendix V***Maintenance Organisation Approval referred to in Annex I (Part-M) Subpart F**

Page 1 of 2
[MEMBER STATE] (*)
A Member of the European Union (**)
<b>MAINTENANCE ORGANISATION APPROVAL CERTIFICATE</b>
Reference: [MEMBER STATE CODE (*)].MF.[XXXX]
Pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council and to Commission Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003 for the time being in force and subject to the condition specified below, the [COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF THE MEMBER STATE (*)] hereby certifies:
[COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS]
as a maintenance organisation in compliance with Section A, Subpart F of Annex I (Part-M) of Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003, approved to maintain the products, parts and appliances listed in the attached approval schedule and issue related certificates of release to service using the above references.
CONDITIONS:
1. This approval is limited to that specified in the scope of work section of the approved maintenance organisation manual as referred to in Section A of Subpart F of Annex I (Part-M), and
2. This approval requires compliance with the procedures specified in the approved maintenance organisation manual, and
3. This approval is valid whilst the approved maintenance organisation remains in compliance with Annex I (Part-M) of Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003.
4. Subject to compliance with the foregoing conditions, this approval shall remain valid for an unlimited duration unless the approval has previously been surrendered, superseded, suspended or revoked.
Date of original issue: .....
Date of this revision: .....
Revision No: .....
Signed: .....
For the competent authority: [COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF THE MEMBER STATE (*)]

EASA Form 3-MF Issue 2

(\*) or EASA if EASA is the competent authority.

(\*\*) Delete for non-EU Member States or EASA.

▼ **M4**

Page 2 of 2

**MAINTENANCE ORGANISATION APPROVAL SCHEDULE**

Reference: [MEMBER STATE CODE (\*).MF.XXXX

Organisation: [COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS]

CLASS	RATING	LIMITATION
AIRCRAFT (**)	(***)	(***)
	(***)	(***)
ENGINES (**)	(***)	(***)
	(***)	(***)
COMPONENTS OTHER THAN COMPLETE ENGINES OR APUs (**)	(***)	(***)
	(***)	(***)
	(***)	(***)
	(***)	(***)
	(***)	(***)
	(***)	(***)
SPECIALISED SERVICES (**)	(***)	(***)
	(***)	(***)

This approval is limited to the products, parts and appliances and to the activities specified in the scope of work section of the approved maintenance organisation manual,

Maintenance Organisation Manual reference: .....

Date of original issue: .....

Date of last revision approved: ..... Revision No: .....

Signed: .....

For the competent authority: [COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF THE MEMBER STATE (\*)]

EASA Form 3-MF Issue 2

(\*) or EASA if EASA is the competent authority.

(\*\*) Delete as appropriate if the organisation is not approved.

(\*\*\*) Complete with the appropriate rating and limitation.

▼ **M4***Appendix VI***Continuing Airworthiness Management Organisation Approval referred to in Annex I (Part-M) Subpart G**

<p>[MEMBER STATE] (*)</p> <p>A Member of the European Union (**)</p> <p><b>CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS MANAGEMENT ORGANISATION APPROVAL CERTIFICATE</b></p> <p>Reference: [MEMBER STATE CODE (*)].MG.XXXX (ref. AOC XX.XXXX)</p> <p>Pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council and to Commission Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003 for the time being in force and subject to the condition specified below, the [COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF THE MEMBER STATE (*)] hereby certifies:</p> <p>[COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS]</p> <p>as a continuing airworthiness management organisation in compliance with Section A, Subpart G of Annex I (Part-M) of Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003, approved to manage the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft listed in the attached schedule of approval and, when stipulated, to issue recommendations and airworthiness review certificates after an airworthiness review as specified in point M.A.710 of Annex I (Part-M), and, when stipulated, to issue permits to fly as specified in point M.A.711(c) of Annex I (Part-M) of the same regulation.</p> <p><b>CONDITIONS</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. This approval is limited to that specified in the scope of approval section of the approved continuing airworthiness management exposition as referred to in Section A, Subpart G of Annex I (Part-M) of Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003.</li> <li>2. This approval requires compliance with the procedures specified in the Annex I (Part-M) to Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003 approved continuing airworthiness management exposition.</li> <li>3. This approval is valid whilst the approved continuing airworthiness management organisation remains in compliance with Annex I (Part-M) to Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003.</li> <li>4. Where the continuing airworthiness management organisation contracts under its Quality System the service of an/several organisation(s), this approval remains valid subject to such organisation(s) fulfilling applicable contractual obligations.</li> <li>5. Subject to compliance with the conditions 1 to 4 above, this approval shall remain valid for an unlimited duration unless the approval has previously been surrendered, superseded, suspended or revoked.</li> </ol> <p>If this form is also used for AOC holders, the AOC number shall be added to the reference, in addition to the standard number, and the condition 5 shall be replaced by the following extra conditions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6. This approval does not constitute an authorisation to operate the types of aircraft referred in paragraph 1. The authorisation to operate the aircraft is the Air Operator Certificate (AOC).</li> <li>7. Termination, suspension or revocation of the AOC automatically invalidates the present approval in relation to the aircraft registrations specified in the AOC, unless otherwise explicitly stated by the competent authority.</li> <li>8. Subject to compliance with the previous conditions, this approval shall remain valid for an unlimited duration unless the approval has previously been surrendered, superseded, suspended or revoked.</li> </ol> <p>Date of original issue: .....</p> <p>Signed: .....</p> <p>Date of this revision: ..... Revision No: .....</p> <p>For the Competent Authority: [COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF THE MEMBER STATE (*)]</p> <p>Page ... of ....</p>
---



▼ **M4**

**CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS MANAGEMENT ORGANISATION APPROVAL SCHEDULE**

Reference: [MEMBER STATE CODE (\*).MG.XXXX  
(ref. AOC XX.XXXX)]

Organisation: [COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS]

Aircraft type/series/group	Airworthiness review authorised	Permits to fly authorised	Organisation(s) working under quality system
	[YES/NO] (**)	[YES/NO] (**)	
	[YES/NO] (**)	[YES/NO] (**)	
	[YES/NO] (**)	[YES/NO] (**)	
	[YES/NO] (**)	[YES/NO] (**)	

This approval schedule is limited to that specified in the scope of approval contained in the approved Continuing Airworthiness Management Exposition section .....

Continuing Airworthiness Management Exposition Reference: .....

Date of original issue: .....

Signed: .....

Date of last revision: ..... Revision No: .....

For the Competent Authority: [COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF THE MEMBER STATE (\*)]

EASA Form 14 Issue 3

(\*) or EASA if EASA is the competent authority.  
 (\*\*) Delete for non-EU Member State or EASA.  
 (\*\*\*) Delete as appropriate if the organisation is not approved.

**▼ B***Appendix VII***Complex Maintenance Tasks****▼ M3**

The following constitutes the complex maintenance tasks referred to in points M.A.502(d)3, M.A.801(b)2 and M.A.801(c):

**▼ B**

1. The modification, repair or replacement by riveting, bonding, laminating, or welding of any of the following airframe parts:

- (a) a box beam;
- (b) a wing stringer or chord member;
- (c) a spar;
- (d) a spar flange;
- (e) a member of a truss-type beam;
- (f) the web of a beam;
- (g) a keel or chine member of a flying boat hull or a float;
- (h) a corrugated sheet compression member in a wing or tail surface;
- (i) a wing main rib;
- (j) a wing or tail surface brace strut;
- (k) an engine mount;
- (l) a fuselage longeron or frame;
- (m) a member of a side truss, horizontal truss or bulkhead;
- (n) a seat support brace or bracket;
- (o) a seat rail replacement;
- (p) a landing gear strut or brace strut;
- (q) an axle;
- (r) a wheel; and
- (s) a ski or ski pedestal, excluding the replacement of a low-friction coating.

2. The modification or repair of any of the following parts:

- (a) aircraft skin, or the skin of an aircraft float, if the work requires the use of a support, jig or fixture;
- (b) aircraft skin that is subject to pressurization loads, if the damage to the skin measures more than 15 cm (6 inches) in any direction;
- (c) a load-bearing part of a control system, including a control column, pedal, shaft, quadrant, bell crank, torque tube, control horn and forged or cast bracket, but excluding
  - (i) the swaging of a repair splice or cable fitting, and

**▼ B**

- (ii) the replacement of a push-pull tube end fitting that is attached by riveting; and
- (d) any other structure, not listed in (1), that a manufacturer has identified as primary structure in its maintenance manual, structural repair manual or instructions for continuing airworthiness.

**▼ M3**

3. The performance of the following maintenance on a piston engine:
  - (a) dismantling and subsequent reassembling of a piston engine other than (i) to obtain access to the piston/cylinder assemblies; or (ii) to remove the rear accessory cover to inspect and/or replace oil pump assemblies, where such work does not involve the removal and re-fitment of internal gears;
  - (b) dismantling and subsequent reassembling of reduction gears;
  - (c) welding and brazing of joints, other than minor weld repairs to exhaust units carried out by a suitably approved or authorised welder but excluding component replacement;
  - (d) the disturbing of individual parts of units which are supplied as bench tested units, except for the replacement or adjustment of items normally replaceable or adjustable in service.
4. The balancing of a propeller, except:
  - (a) for the certification of static balancing where required by the maintenance manual;
  - (b) dynamic balancing on installed propellers using electronic balancing equipment where permitted by the maintenance manual or other approved airworthiness data;
5. Any additional task that requires:
  - (a) specialized tooling, equipment or facilities; or
  - (b) significant coordination procedures because of the extensive duration of the tasks and the involvement of several persons.

▼ **M3***Appendix VIII***Limited Pilot-Owner Maintenance**

In addition to the requirements laid down in Annex I (Part M), the following basic principles are to be complied with before any maintenance task is carried out under the terms of Pilot-owner maintenance:

## (a) Competence and responsibility

1. The Pilot-owner is always responsible for any maintenance that he performs.
2. Before carrying out any Pilot-owner maintenance tasks, the Pilot-owner must satisfy himself that he is competent to do the task. It is the responsibility of Pilot-owners to familiarize themselves with the standard maintenance practices for their aircraft and with the aircraft maintenance programme. If the Pilot-owner is not competent for the task to be carried out, the task cannot be released by the Pilot-owner.
3. The Pilot-owner (or his contracted continuing airworthiness management organisation referred to in Subpart G, Section A of this Annex) is responsible for identifying the Pilot-owner tasks according to these basic principles in the maintenance programme and for ensuring that the document is updated in a timely manner.
4. The approval of the maintenance programme has to be carried out in accordance with point M.A.302.

## (b) Tasks

The Pilot-owner may carry out simple visual inspections or operations to check for general condition and obvious damage and normal operation of the airframe, engines, systems and components.

Maintenance tasks shall not be carried out by the Pilot-owner when the task:

1. is critically safety related, whose incorrect performance will drastically affect the airworthiness of the aircraft or is a flight safety sensitive maintenance task as specified in point M.A.402(a) and/or;
2. requires the removal of major components or major assembly and/or;
3. is carried out in compliance with an Airworthiness Directive or an Airworthiness Limitation Item, unless specifically allowed in the AD or the ALI and/or;
4. requires the use of special tools, calibrated tools (except torque wrench and crimping tool) and/or;
5. requires the use of test equipments or special testing (e.g. NDT, system tests or operational checks for avionic equipment) and/or;
6. is composed of any unscheduled special inspections (e.g. heavy landing check) and/or;
7. is effecting systems essential for the IFR operations and/or;
8. is listed in Appendix VII or is a component maintenance task in accordance with point M.A.502.

**▼ M3**

The criteria 1 to 8 listed above can not be overridden by less restrictive instructions issued in accordance with 'M.A.302(d) Maintenance Programme'.

Any task described in the aircraft flight manual as preparing the aircraft for flight (Example: assembling the glider wings or pre-flight), is considered to be a pilot task and is not considered a Pilot-owner maintenance task and therefore does not require a Certificate of Release to Service.

(c) Performance of the maintenance Pilot-owner tasks and records

The maintenance data as specified in point M.A.401 must be always available during the conduct of Pilot-owner maintenance and must be complied with. Details of the data referred to in the conduct of Pilot-owner maintenance must be included in the Certificate of Release to Service in accordance with point M.A.803(d).

The Pilot-owner must inform the approved continuing airworthiness management organisation responsible for the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft (if applicable) not later than 30 days after completion of the Pilot-owner maintenance task in accordance with point M.A.305(a).

**▼B***ANNEX II***(Part-145)****▼M4****CONTENTS****145.1 General***SECTION A — TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS*

- 145.A.10 Scope
- 145.A.15 Application
- 145.A.20 Terms of approval
- 145.A.25 Facility requirements
- 145.A.30 Personnel requirements
- 145.A.35 Certifying staff and category B1 and B2 support staff
- 145.A.40 Equipment, tools and material
- 145.A.42 Acceptance of components
- 145.A.45 Maintenance data
- 145.A.47 Production planning
- 145.A.50 Certification of maintenance
- 145.A.55 Maintenance records
- 145.A.60 Occurrence reporting
- 145.A.65 Safety and quality policy, maintenance procedures and quality system
- 145.A.70 Maintenance organisation exposition
- 145.A.75 Privileges of the organisation
- 145.A.80 Limitations on the organisation
- 145.A.85 Changes to the organisation
- 145.A.90 Continued validity
- 145.A.95 Findings

*SECTION B — PROCEDURES FOR COMPETENT AUTHORITIES*

- 145.B.01 Scope
- 145.B.10 Competent authority
- 145.B.15 Organisations located in several Member States
- 145.B.17 Acceptable means of compliance
- 145.B.20 Initial approval
- 145.B.25 Issue of approval
- 145.B.30 Continuation of an approval
- 145.B.35 Changes
- 145.B.40 Changes to the Maintenance Organisation Exposition
- 145.B.45 Revocation, suspension and limitation of approval

**▼ M4**

- 145.B.50 Findings
- 145.B.55 Record-keeping
- 145.B.60 Exemptions

*Appendix I — Authorised Release Certificate EASA Form 1*

*Appendix II — Class and Ratings System used for the Approval of Maintenance Organisations referred to in Annex I (Part-M) Subpart F and in Annex II (Part-145)*

*Appendix III — Maintenance Organisation Approval referred to in Annex II (Part-145)*

*Appendix IV — Conditions for the use of staff not qualified in accordance with points 145.A.30(j) 1 and 2*

**▼ B****145.1 General**

For the purpose of this Part, the competent authority shall be:

1. for organisations having their principal place of business in a Member State, the authority designated by that Member State, or;
2. for organisations having their principal place of business located in a third country, the Agency.

**▼ M4***SECTION A***TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS****▼ B****145.A.10 Scope**

This Section establishes the requirements to be met by an organisation to qualify for the issue or continuation of an approval for the maintenance of aircraft and components.

**▼ M4****145.A.15 Application**

An application for the issue or change of an approval shall be made to the competent authority in a form and manner established by such authority.

**145.A.20 Terms of Approval**

The organisation shall specify the scope of work deemed to constitute approval in its exposition (Appendix IV to Annex I (Part-M) contains a table of all classes and ratings).

**▼ B****145.A.25 Facility requirements**

The organisation shall ensure that:

- (a) Facilities are provided appropriate for all planned work, ensuring in particular, protection from the weather elements. Specialised workshops and bays are segregated as appropriate, to ensure that environmental and work area contamination is unlikely to occur.
  1. For base maintenance of aircraft, aircraft hangars are both available and large enough to accommodate aircraft on planned base maintenance;

**▼ B**

2. For component maintenance, component workshops are large enough to accommodate the components on planned maintenance.
- (b) Office accommodation is provided for the management of the planned work referred to in paragraph (a), and certifying staff so that they can carry out their designated tasks in a manner that contributes to good aircraft maintenance standards.
- (c) The working environment including aircraft hangars, component workshops and office accommodation is appropriate for the task carried out and in particular special requirements observed. Unless otherwise dictated by the particular task environment, the working environment must be such that the effectiveness of personnel is not impaired:
1. temperatures must be maintained such that personnel can carry out required tasks without undue discomfort.
  2. dust and any other airborne contamination are kept to a minimum and not be permitted to reach a level in the work task area where visible aircraft/component surface contamination is evident. Where dust/other airborne contamination results in visible surface contamination, all susceptible systems are sealed until acceptable conditions are re-established.
  3. lighting is such as to ensure each inspection and maintenance task can be carried out in an effective manner.
  4. noise shall not distract personnel from carrying out inspection tasks. Where it is impractical to control the noise source, such personnel are provided with the necessary personal equipment to stop excessive noise causing distraction during inspection tasks.
  5. where a particular maintenance task requires the application of specific environmental conditions different to the foregoing, then such conditions are observed. Specific conditions are identified in the maintenance data.
  6. the working environment for line maintenance is such that the particular maintenance or inspection task can be carried out without undue distraction. Therefore where the working environment deteriorates to an unacceptable level in respect of temperature, moisture, hail, ice, snow, wind, light, dust/other airborne contamination, the particular maintenance or inspection tasks must be suspended until satisfactory conditions are re-established.
- (d) Secure storage facilities are provided for components, equipment, tools and material. Storage conditions ensure segregation of serviceable components and material from unserviceable aircraft components, material, equipment and tools. The conditions of storage are in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to prevent deterioration and damage of stored items. Access to storage facilities is restricted to authorised personnel.



**▼ B****145.A.30 Personnel requirements**

- (a) The organisation shall appoint an accountable manager who has corporate authority for ensuring that all maintenance required by the customer can be financed and carried out to the standard required by this Part. The accountable manager shall:
1. ensure that all necessary resources are available to accomplish maintenance in accordance with 145.A.65(b) to support the organisation approval.
  2. establish and promote the safety and quality policy specified in 145.A.65(a).
  3. demonstrate a basic understanding of this Part.
- (b) The organisation shall nominate a person or group of persons, whose responsibilities include ensuring that the organisation complies with this Part. Such person(s) shall ultimately be responsible to the accountable manager.
1. The person or persons nominated shall represent the maintenance management structure of the organisation and be responsible for all functions specified in this Part.
  2. The person or persons nominated shall be identified and their credentials submitted in a form and manner established by the competent authority.
  3. The person or persons nominated shall be able to demonstrate relevant knowledge, background and satisfactory experience related to aircraft or component maintenance and demonstrate a working knowledge of this Part.
  4. Procedures shall make clear who deputises for any particular person in the case of lengthy absence of the said person.
- (c) The accountable manager under paragraph (a) shall appoint a person with responsibility for monitoring the quality system, including the associated feedback system as required by 145.A.65(c). The appointed person shall have direct access to the accountable manager to ensure that the accountable manager is kept properly informed on quality and compliance matters.
- (d) The organisation shall have a maintenance man-hour plan showing that the organisation has sufficient staff to plan, perform, supervise, inspect and quality monitor the organisation in accordance with the approval. In addition the organisation shall have a procedure to reassess work intended to be carried out when actual staff availability is less than the planned staffing level for any particular work shift or period.
- (e) The organisation shall establish and control the competence of personnel involved in any maintenance, management and/or quality audits in accordance with a procedure and to a standard agreed by the competent authority. In addition to the necessary expertise related to the job function, competence must include an understanding of the application of human factors and human performance issues appropriate to that person's function in the organisation. 'Human factors' means principles which apply to aeronautical design, certification, training, operations and maintenance and which seek safe interface between the human and other system components by proper consideration of human performance. 'Human performance' means human capabilities and limitations which have an impact on the safety and efficiency of aeronautical operations.

**▼B**

- (f) The organisation shall ensure that personnel who carry out and/or control a continued airworthiness non-destructive test of aircraft structures and/or components are appropriately qualified for the particular non-destructive test in accordance with the European or equivalent Standard recognised by the Agency. Personnel who carry out any other specialised task shall be appropriately qualified in accordance with officially recognised Standards. By derogation to this paragraph those personnel specified in paragraphs (g) and (h)(1) and (h)(2), qualified in Part-66 category B1 may carry out and/or control colour contrast dye penetrant tests.
- (g) Any organisation maintaining aircraft, except where stated otherwise in paragraph (j), shall in the case of aircraft line maintenance, have appropriate aircraft type rated certifying staff qualified as category B1 and B2 in accordance with Part-66 and 145.A.35.

In addition such organisations may also use appropriately task trained certifying staff qualified as category A in accordance with Part-66 and 145.A.35 to carry out minor scheduled line maintenance and simple defect rectification. The availability of such category A certifying staff shall not replace the need for Part-66 category B1 and B2 certifying staff to support the category A certifying staff. However, such Part-66 category B1 and B2 staff need not always be present at the line station during minor scheduled line maintenance or simple defect rectification.

- (h) Any organisation maintaining aircraft, except where stated otherwise in paragraph (j) shall:
1. in the case of base maintenance of large aircraft, have appropriate aircraft type rated certifying staff qualified as category C in accordance with Part-66 and 145.A.35. In addition the organisation shall have sufficient aircraft type rated staff qualified as category B1 and B2 in accordance with Part-66 and 145.A.35 to support the category C certifying staff.
    - (i) B1 and B2 support staff shall ensure that all relevant tasks or inspections have been carried out to the required standard before the category C certifying staff issues the certificate of release to service.
    - (ii) The organisation shall maintain a register of any such B1 and B2 support staff.
    - (iii) The category C certifying staff shall ensure that compliance with paragraph (i) has been met and that all work required by the customer has been accomplished during the particular base maintenance check or work package, and shall also assess the impact of any work not carried out with a view to either requiring its accomplishment or agreeing with the operator to defer such work to another specified check or time limit.
  2. in the case of base maintenance of aircraft other than large aircraft have either:
    - (i) appropriate aircraft type rated certifying staff qualified as category B1 and B2 in accordance with Part-66 and 145.A.35 or,
    - (ii) appropriate aircraft type rated certifying staff qualified in category C assisted by B1 and B2 support staff as specified in paragraph (1).

**▼B**

- (i) Component certifying staff shall comply with Part-66.
- (j) By derogation to paragraphs (g) and (h), the organisation may use certifying staff qualified in accordance with the following provisions:
1. For organisation facilities located outside the Community territory certifying staff may be qualified in accordance with the national aviation regulations of the State in which the organisation facility is registered subject to the conditions specified in Appendix IV to this Part.
  2. For line maintenance carried out at a line station of an organisation which is located outside the Community territory, the certifying staff may be qualified in accordance with the national aviation regulations of the State in which the line station is based, subject to the conditions specified in Appendix IV to this Part.
  3. For a repetitive pre-flight airworthiness directive which specifically states that the flight crew may carry out such airworthiness directive, the organisation may issue a limited certification authorisation to the aircraft commander and/or the flight engineer on the basis of the flight crew licence held. However, the organisation shall ensure that sufficient practical training has been carried out to ensure that such aircraft commander or flight engineer can accomplish the airworthiness directive to the required standard.
  4. In the case of aircraft operating away from a supported location the organisation may issue a limited certification authorisation to the commander and/or the flight engineer on the basis of the flight crew licence held subject to being satisfied that sufficient practical training has been carried out to ensure that the commander or flight engineer can accomplish the specified task to the required standard. The provisions of this paragraph shall be detailed in an exposition procedure.
  5. In the following unforeseen cases, where an aircraft is grounded at a location other than the main base where no appropriate certifying staff are available, the organisation contracted to provide maintenance support may issue a one-off certification authorisation:
    - (i) to one of its employees holding equivalent type authorisations on aircraft of similar technology, construction and systems; or
    - (ii) to any person with not less than five years maintenance experience and holding a valid ICAO aircraft maintenance licence rated for the aircraft type requiring certification provided there is no organisation appropriately approved under this Part at that location and the contracted organisation obtains and holds on file evidence of the experience and the licence of that person.

All such cases as specified in this subparagraph shall be reported to the competent authority within seven days of the issuance of such certification authorisation. The organisation issuing the one-off authorisation shall ensure that any such maintenance that could affect flight safety is re-checked by an appropriately approved organisation.

**▼ B****145.A.35 Certifying staff and category B1 and B2 support staff**

- (a) In addition to the appropriate requirements of 145.A.30(g) and (h), the organisation shall ensure that certifying staff and category B1 and B2 support staff have an adequate understanding of the relevant aircraft and/or components to be maintained together with the associated organisation procedures. In the case of certifying staff, this must be accomplished before the issue or re-issue of the certification authorisation.

‘Category B1 and B2 support staff’ means those category B1 and B2 staff in the base maintenance environment who do not hold necessarily certification privileges. ‘Relevant aircraft and/or components’, means those aircraft or components specified in the particular certification authorisation. ‘Certification authorisation’ means the authorisation issued to certifying staff by the organisation and which specifies the fact that they may sign certificates of release to service within the limitations stated in such authorisation on behalf of the approved organisation.

**▼ M4**

- (b) Excepting those cases listed in 145.A.30(j) the organisation may only issue a certification authorisation to certifying staff in relation to the basic categories or subcategories and any type rating listed on the aircraft maintenance licence as required by Annex III (Part-66), subject to the licence remaining valid throughout the validity period of the authorisation and the certifying staff remaining in compliance with this Annex III (Part-66).

**▼ B**

- (c) The organisation shall ensure that all certifying staff and category B1 and B2 support staff are involved in at least six months of actual relevant aircraft or component maintenance experience in any consecutive two year period. For the purpose of this paragraph ‘involved in actual relevant aircraft or component maintenance’ means that the person has worked in an aircraft or component maintenance environment and has either exercised the privileges of the certification authorisation and/or has actually carried out maintenance on at least some of the aircraft type systems specified in the particular certification authorisation.
- (d) The organisation shall ensure that all certifying staff and category B1 and B2 support staff receive sufficient continuation training in each two year period to ensure that such staff have up-to-date knowledge of relevant technology, organisation procedures and human factor issues.
- (e) The organisation shall establish a programme for continuation training for certifying staff and category B1 and B2 support staff, including a procedure to ensure compliance with the relevant paragraphs of 145.A.35 as the basis for issuing certification authorisations under this Part to certifying staff, and a procedure to ensure compliance with Part 66.
- (f) Except where any of the unforeseen cases of 145.A.30(j)(5) apply, the organisation shall assess all prospective certifying staff for their competence, qualification and capability to carry out their intended certifying duties in accordance with a procedure as specified in the exposition prior to the issue or re-issue of a certification authorisation under this Part.

**▼ B**

- (g) When the conditions of paragraphs (a), (b), (d), (f) and, where applicable, paragraph (c) have been fulfilled by the certifying staff, the organisation shall issue a certification authorisation that clearly specifies the scope and limits of such authorisation. Continued validity of the certification authorisation is dependent upon continued compliance with paragraphs (a), (b), (d), and where applicable, paragraph (c).
- (h) The certification authorisation must be in a style that makes its scope clear to the certifying staff and any authorised person who may require to examine the authorisation. Where codes are used to define scope, the organisation shall make a code translation readily available. 'Authorised person' means the officials of the competent authorities, the Agency and the Member State who has responsibility for the oversight of the maintained aircraft or component.
- (i) The person responsible for the quality system shall also remain responsible on behalf of the organisation for issuing certification authorisations to certifying staff. Such person may nominate other persons to actually issue or revoke the certification authorisations in accordance with a procedure as specified in the exposition.

**▼ M4**

- (j) The organisation shall maintain a record of all certifying staff and category B1 and B2 support staff, which shall contain:
  1. the details of any aircraft maintenance licence held under Annex III (Part-66); and
  2. all relevant training completed; and
  3. the scope of the certification authorisations issued, where relevant; and
  4. particulars of staff with limited or one-off certification authorisations.

The organisation shall retain the record for at least three years after the staff referred to in this paragraph have ceased employment with the organisation or as soon as the authorisation has been withdrawn. In addition, upon request, the maintenance organisation shall furnish the staff referred to in this paragraph with a copy of their personal record on leaving the organisation.

The staff referred to in this paragraph shall be given access on request to their personal records as detailed above.

**▼ B**

- (k) The organisation shall provide certifying staff with a copy of their certification authorisation in either a documented or electronic format.
- (l) Certifying staff shall produce their certification authorisation to any authorised person within 24 hours.
- (m) The minimum age for certifying staff and category B1 and B2 support staff is 21 years.

**145.A.40 Equipment, tools and material**

- (a) The organisation shall have available and use the necessary equipment, tools and material to perform the approved scope of work.
  1. Where the manufacturer specifies a particular tool or equipment, the organisation shall use that tool or equipment, unless the use of alternative tooling or equipment is agreed by the competent authority via procedures specified in the exposition.

**▼B**

2. Equipment and tools must be permanently available, except in the case of any tool or equipment that is so infrequently used that its permanent availability is not necessary. Such cases shall be detailed in an exposition procedure.
  3. An organisation approved for base maintenance shall have sufficient aircraft access equipment and inspection platforms/docking such that the aircraft can be properly inspected.
- (b) The organisation shall ensure that all tools, equipment and particularly test equipment, as appropriate, are controlled and calibrated according to an officially recognised standard at a frequency to ensure serviceability and accuracy. Records of such calibrations and traceability to the standard used shall be kept by the organisation.

**145.A.42 Acceptance of components**

- (a) All components shall be classified and appropriately segregated into the following categories:
1. Components which are in a satisfactory condition, released on an EASA Form 1 or equivalent and marked in accordance with Part-21 Subpart Q.
  2. Unserviceable components which shall be maintained in accordance with this section.
  3. Unsalvageable components which are classified in accordance with 145.A.42(d).
  4. Standard parts used on an aircraft, engine, propeller or other aircraft component when specified in the manufacturer's illustrated parts catalogue and/or the maintenance data.
  5. Material both raw and consumable used in the course of maintenance when the organisation is satisfied that the material meets the required specification and has appropriate traceability. All material must be accompanied by documentation clearly relating to the particular material and containing a conformity to specification statement plus both the manufacturing and supplier source.
- (b) Prior to installation of a component, the organisation shall ensure that the particular component is eligible to be fitted when different modification and/or airworthiness directive standards may be applicable.
- (c) The organisation may fabricate a restricted range of parts to be used in the course of undergoing work within its own facilities provided procedures are identified in the exposition.
- (d) Components which have reached their certified life limit or contain a non-repairable defect shall be classified as unsalvageable and shall not be permitted to re-enter the component supply system unless certified life limits have been extended or a repair solution has been approved according to Part-21.

**145.A.45 Maintenance data**

- (a) The organisation shall hold and use applicable current maintenance data in the performance of maintenance, including modifications and repairs. 'Applicable' means relevant to any aircraft, component or process specified in the organisation's approval class rating schedule and in any associated capability list.

**▼B**

In the case of maintenance data provided by an operator or customer, the organisation shall hold such data when the work is in progress, with the exception of the need to comply with 145.A.55(c).

- (b) For the purposes of this Part, applicable maintenance data shall be any of the following:
1. Any applicable requirement, procedure, operational directive or information issued by the authority responsible for the oversight of the aircraft or component;
  2. Any applicable airworthiness directive issued by the authority responsible for the oversight of the aircraft or component;
  3. Instructions for continuing airworthiness, issued by type certificate holders, supplementary type certificate holders, any other organisation required to publish such data by Part-21 and in the case of aircraft or components from third countries the airworthiness data mandated by the authority responsible for the oversight of the aircraft or component;
  4. Any applicable standard, such as but not limited to, maintenance standard practices recognised by the Agency as a good standard for maintenance;
  5. Any applicable data issued in accordance with paragraph (d).
- (c) The organisation shall establish procedures to ensure that if found, any inaccurate, incomplete or ambiguous procedure, practice, information or maintenance instruction contained in the maintenance data used by maintenance personnel is recorded and notified to the author of the maintenance data.
- (d) The organisation may only modify maintenance instructions in accordance with a procedure specified in the maintenance organisation's exposition. With respect to those changes, the organisation shall demonstrate that they result in equivalent or improved maintenance standards and shall inform the type-certificate holder of such changes. Maintenance instructions for the purposes of this paragraph means instructions on how to carry out the particular maintenance task: they exclude the engineering design of repairs and modifications.
- (e) The organisation shall provide a common work card or worksheet system to be used throughout relevant parts of the organisation. In addition, the organisation shall either transcribe accurately the maintenance data contained in paragraphs (b) and (d) onto such work cards or worksheets or make precise reference to the particular maintenance task or tasks contained in such maintenance data. Work cards and worksheets may be computer generated and held on an electronic database subject to both adequate safeguards against unauthorised alteration and a back-up electronic database which shall be updated within 24 hours of any entry made to the main electronic database. Complex maintenance tasks shall be transcribed onto the work cards or worksheets and subdivided into clear stages to ensure a record of the accomplishment of the complete maintenance task.

Where the organisation provides a maintenance service to an aircraft operator who requires their work card or worksheet system to be used then such work card or worksheet system may be used. In this case, the organisation shall establish a procedure to ensure correct completion of the aircraft operators' work cards or worksheets.

- (f) The organisation shall ensure that all applicable maintenance data is readily available for use when required by maintenance personnel.

**▼ B**

- (g) The organisation shall establish a procedure to ensure that maintenance data it controls is kept up to date. In the case of operator/customer controlled and provided maintenance data, the organisation shall be able to show that either it has written confirmation from the operator/customer that all such maintenance data is up to date or it has work orders specifying the amendment status of the maintenance data to be used or it can show that it is on the operator/customer maintenance data amendment list.

**145.A.47 Production planning**

- (a) The organisation shall have a system appropriate to the amount and complexity of work to plan the availability of all necessary personnel, tools, equipment, material, maintenance data and facilities in order to ensure the safe completion of the maintenance work.
- (b) The planning of maintenance tasks, and the organising of shifts, shall take into account human performance limitations.
- (c) When it is required to hand over the continuation or completion of maintenance tasks for reasons of a shift or personnel changeover, relevant information shall be adequately communicated between outgoing and incoming personnel.

**145.A.50 Certification of maintenance****▼ M3**

- (a) A certificate of release to service shall be issued by appropriately authorised certifying staff on behalf of the organisation when it has been verified that all maintenance ordered has been properly carried out by the organisation in accordance with the procedures specified in point 145.A.70, taking into account the availability and use of the maintenance data specified in point 145.A.45 and that there are no non-compliances which are known to endanger flight safety.

**▼ B**

- (b) A certificate of release to service shall be issued before flight at the completion of any maintenance.
- (c) New defects or incomplete maintenance work orders identified during the above maintenance shall be brought to the attention of the aircraft operator for the specific purpose of obtaining agreement to rectify such defects or completing the missing elements of the maintenance work order. In the case where the aircraft operator declines to have such maintenance carried out under this paragraph, paragraph (e) is applicable.

**▼ M4**

- (d) A certificate of release to service shall be issued at the completion of any maintenance on a component whilst off the aircraft. The authorised release certificate 'EASA Form 1' referred to in Appendix II to Annex I (Part-M) constitutes the component certificate of release to service. When an organisation maintains a component for its own use, an EASA Form 1 may not be necessary depending upon the organisation's internal release procedures defined in the exposition.

**▼ B**

- (e) By derogation to paragraph (a), when the organisation is unable to complete all maintenance ordered, it may issue a certificate of release to service within the approved aircraft limitations. The organisation shall enter such fact in the aircraft certificate of release to service before the issue of such certificate.



**▼ B**

- (f) By derogation to paragraph (a) and 145.A.42, when an aircraft is grounded at a location other than the main line station or main maintenance base due to the non-availability of a component with the appropriate release certificate, it is permissible to temporarily fit a component without the appropriate release certificate for a maximum of 30 flight hours or until the aircraft first returns to the main line station or main maintenance base, whichever is the sooner, subject to the aircraft operator agreement and said component having a suitable release certificate but otherwise in compliance with all applicable maintenance and operational requirements. Such components shall be removed by the above prescribed time limit unless an appropriate release certificate has been obtained in the meantime under paragraph (a) and 145.A.42.

**145.A.55 Maintenance records**

- (a) The organisation shall record all details of maintenance work carried out. As a minimum, the organisation shall retain records necessary to prove that all requirements have been met for issuance of the certificate of release to service, including subcontractor's release documents.
- (b) The organisation shall provide a copy of each certificate of release to service to the aircraft operator, together with a copy of any specific approved repair/-modification data used for repairs/modifications carried out.

**▼ M4**

- (c) The organisation shall retain a copy of all detailed maintenance records and any associated maintenance data for three years from the date the aircraft or component to which the work relates was released from the organisation.
1. The records under this paragraph shall be stored in a manner that ensures protection from damage, alteration and theft.
  2. Computer backup discs, tapes etc. shall be stored in a different location from that containing the working discs, tapes etc., in an environment that ensures they remain in good condition.
  3. Where an organisation approved under this Part terminates its operation, all retained maintenance records covering the last two years shall be distributed to the last owner or customer of the respective aircraft or component or shall be stored as specified by the competent authority.

**▼ B****145.A.60 Occurrence reporting**

- (a) The organisation shall report to the competent authority, the state of registry and the organisation responsible for the design of the aircraft or component any condition of the aircraft or component identified by the organisation that has resulted or may result in an unsafe condition that hazards seriously the flight safety.
- (b) The organisation shall establish an internal occurrence reporting system as detailed in the exposition to enable the collection and evaluation of such reports, including the assessment and extraction of those occurrences to be reported under paragraph (a). This procedure shall identify adverse trends, corrective actions taken or to be taken by the organisation to address deficiencies and include evaluation of all known relevant information relating to such occurrences and a method to circulate the information as necessary.

**▼ B**

- (c) The organisation shall make such reports in a form and manner established by the Agency and ensure that they contain all pertinent information about the condition and evaluation results known to the organisation.
- (d) Where the organisation is contracted by a commercial operator to carry out maintenance, the organisation shall also report to the operator any such condition affecting the operator's aircraft or component.
- (e) The organisation shall produce and submit such reports as soon as practicable but in any case within 72 hours of the organisation identifying the condition to which the report relates.

**145.A.65 Safety and quality policy, maintenance procedures and quality system**

- (a) The organisation shall establish a safety and quality policy for the organisation to be included in the exposition under 145.A.70.
- (b) The organisation shall establish procedures agreed by the competent authority taking into account human factors and human performance to ensure good maintenance practices and compliance with this Part which shall include a clear work order or contract such that aircraft and components may be released to service in accordance with 145.A.50.
  - 1. The maintenance procedures under this paragraph apply to 145.A.25 to 145.A.95.
  - 2. The maintenance procedures established or to be established by the organisation under this paragraph shall cover all aspects of carrying out the maintenance activity, including the provision and control of specialised services and lay down the standards to which the organisation intends to work.
  - 3. With regard to aircraft line and base maintenance, the organisation shall establish procedures to minimise the risk of multiple errors and capture errors on critical systems, and to ensure that no person is required to carry out and inspect in relation to a maintenance task involving some element of disassembly/reassembly of several components of the same type fitted to more than one system on the same aircraft during a particular maintenance check. However, when only one person is available to carry out these tasks then the organisation's work card or worksheet shall include an additional stage for re-inspection of the work by this person after completion of all the same tasks.
  - 4. Maintenance procedures shall be established to ensure that damage is assessed and modifications and repairs are carried out using data approved by the Agency or by an approved Part-21 design organisation, as appropriate.
- (c) The organisation shall establish a quality system that includes the following:
  - 1. Independent audits in order to monitor compliance with required aircraft/-aircraft component standards and adequacy of the procedures to ensure that such procedures invoke good maintenance practices and airworthy aircraft/aircraft components. In the smallest organisations the independent audit part of the quality system may be contracted to another organisation approved under this Part or a person with appropriate technical knowledge and proven satisfactory audit experience; and

**▼B**

2. A quality feedback reporting system to the person or group of persons specified in 145.A.30(b) and ultimately to the accountable manager that ensures proper and timely corrective action is taken in response to reports resulting from the independent audits established to meet paragraph (1).

**145.A.70 Maintenance organisation exposition**

- (a) 'Maintenance organisation exposition' means the document or documents that contain the material specifying the scope of work deemed to constitute approval and showing how the organisation intends to comply with this Part. The organisation shall provide the competent authority with a maintenance organisation exposition, containing the following information:
  1. A statement signed by the accountable manager confirming that the maintenance organisation exposition and any referenced associated manuals define the organisation's compliance with this Part and will be complied with at all times. When the accountable manager is not the chief executive officer of the organisation then such chief executive officer shall countersign the statement;
  2. the organisation's safety and quality policy as specified by 145.A.65;
  3. the title(s) and name(s) of the persons nominated under 145.A.30(b);
  4. the duties and responsibilities of the persons nominated under 145.A.30(b), including matters on which they may deal directly with the competent authority on behalf of the organisation;
  5. an organisation chart showing associated chains of responsibility between the persons nominated under 145.A.30(b);
  6. a list of certifying staff and B1 and B2 support staff;
  7. a general description of manpower resources;
  8. a general description of the facilities located at each address specified in the organisation's approval certificate;
  9. a specification of the organisation's scope of work relevant to the extent of approval;
  10. the notification procedure of 145.A.85 for organisation changes;
  11. the maintenance organisation exposition amendment procedure;
  12. the procedures and quality system established by the organisation under 145.A.25 to 145.A.90;
  13. a list of commercial operators, where applicable, to which the organisation provides an aircraft maintenance service;
  14. a list of subcontracted organisations, where applicable, as specified in 145.A.75(b);
  15. a list of line stations, where applicable, as specified in 145.A.75(d);

**▼B**

16. a list of contracted organisations, where applicable.
- (b) The exposition shall be amended as necessary to remain an up-to-date description of the organisation. The exposition and any subsequent amendment shall be approved by the competent authority.
- (c) Notwithstanding paragraph (b) minor amendments to the exposition may be approved through an exposition procedure (hereinafter called indirect approval).

**145.A.75 Privileges of the organisation**

In accordance with the exposition, the organisation shall be entitled to carry out the following tasks:

- (a) Maintain any aircraft and/or component for which it is approved at the locations identified in the approval certificate and in the exposition;
- (b) Arrange for maintenance of any aircraft or component for which it is approved at another organisation that is working under the quality system of the organisation. This refers to work being carried out by an organisation not itself appropriately approved to carry out such maintenance under this Part and is limited to the work scope permitted under 145.A.65(b) procedures. This work scope shall not include a base maintenance check of an aircraft or a complete workshop maintenance check or overhaul of an engine or engine module;
- (c) Maintain any aircraft or any component for which it is approved at any location subject to the need for such maintenance arising either from the unserviceability of the aircraft or from the necessity of supporting occasional line maintenance, subject to the conditions specified in the exposition;
- (d) Maintain any aircraft and/or component for which it is approved at a location identified as a line maintenance location capable of supporting minor maintenance and only if the organisation exposition both permits such activity and lists such locations;
- (e) Issue certificates of release to service in respect of completion of maintenance in accordance with 145.A.50.

**145.A.80 Limitations on the organisation**

The organisation shall only maintain an aircraft or component for which it is approved when all the necessary facilities, equipment, tooling, material, maintenance data and certifying staff are available.

**145.A.85 Changes to the organisation**

The organisation shall notify the competent authority of any proposal to carry out any of the following changes before such changes take place to enable the competent authority to determine continued compliance with this Part and to amend, if necessary, the approval certificate, except that in the case of proposed changes in personnel not known to the management beforehand, these changes must be notified at the earliest opportunity:

1. the name of the organisation;
2. the main location of the organisation;
3. additional locations of the organisation;
4. the accountable manager;

**▼B**

5. any of the persons nominated under 145.A.30(b);
6. the facilities, equipment, tools, material, procedures, work scope or certifying staff that could affect the approval.

**145.A.90 Continued validity**

- (a) An approval shall be issued for an unlimited duration. It shall remain valid subject to:

**▼M4**

1. the organisation remaining in compliance with Annex II (Part-145), in accordance with the provisions related to the handling of findings as specified under point 145.B.50; and

**▼B**

2. the competent authority being granted access to the organisation to determine continued compliance with this Part; and
  3. the certificate not being surrendered or revoked.
- (b) Upon surrender or revocation, the approval shall be returned to the competent authority.

**145.A.95 Findings**

- (a) A level 1 finding is any significant non-compliance with Part-145 requirements which lowers the safety standard and hazards seriously the flight safety.
- (b) A level 2 finding is any non-compliance with the Part-145 requirements which could lower the safety standard and possibly hazard the flight safety.
- (c) After receipt of notification of findings according to 145.B.50, the holder of the maintenance organisation approval shall define a corrective action plan and demonstrate corrective action to the satisfaction of the competent authority within a period agreed with this authority.

*SECTION B***PROCEDURE FOR COMPETENT AUTHORITIES****145.B.01 Scope**

This section establishes the administrative procedures which the competent authority shall follow when exercising its tasks and responsibilities regarding issuance, continuation, change, suspension or revocation of Part-145 maintenance organisation approvals.

**145.B.10 Competent authority**1. *General*

The Member State shall designate a competent authority with allocated responsibilities for the issuance, continuation, change, suspension or revocation of a maintenance approval. This competent authority shall establish documented procedures and an organisational structure.

**▼ B****2. Resources**

The number of staff must be appropriate to carry out the requirements as detailed in this section.

**3. Qualification and training**

All staff involved in Part-145 approvals must:

- (a) be appropriately qualified and have all necessary knowledge, experience and training to perform their allocated tasks.
- (b) have received training/continuation training on Part-145 where relevant, including its intended meaning and standard.

**4. Procedures**

The competent authority shall establish procedures detailing how compliance with this Section B is accomplished.

The procedures must be reviewed and amended to ensure continued compliance.

**145.B.15 Organisations located in several Member States**

Where maintenance facilities are located in more than one Member State the investigation and continued oversight of the approval must be carried out in conjunction with the competent authorities from the Member States in whose territory the other maintenance facilities are located.

**145.B.17 Acceptable means of compliance**

The Agency shall develop acceptable means of compliance that the Member States may use to establish compliance with this Part. When the acceptable means of compliance are complied with, the related requirements of this Part shall be considered as met.

**145.B.20 Initial approval**

1. Provided the requirements of 145.A.30(a) and (b) are complied with, the competent authority shall formally indicate its acceptance of the personnel, specified in 145.A.30(a) and (b), to the applicant in writing.
2. The competent authority shall verify that the procedures specified in the maintenance organisation exposition comply with Part-145 and verify that the accountable manager signs the commitment statement.
3. The competent authority shall verify that the organisation is in compliance with the requirements of Part-145.
4. A meeting with the accountable manager shall be convened at least once during the investigation for approval to ensure that he/she fully understands the significance of the approval and the reason for signing the exposition commitment of the organisation to compliance with the procedures specified in the exposition.
5. All findings must be confirmed in writing to the organisation.
6. The competent authority shall record all findings, closure actions (actions required to close a finding) and recommendations
7. For initial approval all findings must be corrected before the approval can be issued.

**▼ B****145.B.25 Issue of approval**

1. The competent authority shall formally approve the exposition and issue to the applicant a Form 3 approval certificate, which includes the approval ratings. The competent authority shall only issue a certificate when the organisation is in compliance with Part-145.
2. The competent authority shall indicate the conditions of the approval on the Form 3 approval certificate.
3. The reference number shall be included on the Form 3 approval certificate in a manner specified by the Agency.

**145.B.30 Continuation of an approval**

The continuation of an approval shall be monitored in accordance with the applicable 'initial approval' process under 145.B.20. In addition:

1. The competent authority shall keep and update a program listing the approved maintenance organisations under its supervision, the dates when audit visits are due and when such visits were carried out.
2. Each organisation must be completely reviewed for compliance with Part-145 at periods not exceeding 24 months.
3. A meeting with the accountable manager shall be convened at least once every 24 months to ensure he/she remains informed of significant issues arising during audits.

**145.B.35 Changes**

1. The competent authority shall receive notification from the organisation of any proposed change as listed in 145.A.85.

The competent authority shall comply with the applicable elements of the initial process paragraphs for any change to the organisation.

2. The competent authority may prescribe the conditions under which organisation may operate during such changes unless it determines that the approval should be suspended.

**▼ M4****145.B.40 Changes to the Maintenance Organisation Exposition**

For any change to the Maintenance Organisation Exposition (MOE):

1. In the case of direct approval of the changes in accordance with point 145.A.70(b), the competent authority shall verify that the procedures specified in the exposition are in compliance with Annex II (Part-145) before formally notifying the approved organisation of the approval.
2. In the case an indirect approval procedure is used for the approval of the changes in accordance with point 145.A.70(c), the competent authority shall ensure (i) that the changes remain minor and (ii) that it has an adequate control over the approval of the changes to ensure they remain in compliance with the requirements of Annex II (Part-145).

**▼ B****145.B.45 Revocation, suspension and limitation of approval**

The competent authority shall:

- (a) suspend an approval on reasonable grounds in the case of potential safety threat; or
- (b) suspend, revoke or limit an approval pursuant to 145.B.50.

**145.B.50 Findings**

- (a) When during audits or by other means evidence is found showing non-compliance with the requirements of Part-145, the competent authority shall take the following actions:
  1. For level 1 findings, immediate action shall be taken by the competent authority to revoke, limit or suspend in whole or in part, depending upon the extent of the level 1 finding, the maintenance organisation approval, until successful corrective action has been taken by the organisation.
  2. For level 2 findings, the corrective action period granted by the competent authority must be appropriate to the nature of the finding but in any case initially must not be more than three months. In certain circumstances and subject to the nature of the finding the competent authority may extend the three month period subject to a satisfactory corrective action plan agreed by the competent authority.
- (b) Action shall be taken by the competent authority to suspend in whole or part the approval in case of failure to comply within the timescale granted by the competent authority

**145.B.55 Record-keeping**

1. The competent authority shall establish a system of record-keeping with minimum retention criteria that allows adequate traceability of the process to issue, continue, change, suspend or revoke each individual organisation approval.
2. The records shall include as a minimum:
  - (a) the application for an organisation approval, including the continuation thereof.
  - (b) the competent authority continued oversight program including all audit records.
  - (c) the organisation approval certificate including any change thereto.
  - (d) a copy of the audit program listing the dates when audits are due and when audits were carried out.
  - (e) copies of all formal correspondence including Form 4 or equivalent.
  - (f) details of any exemption and enforcement action(s).
  - (g) any other competent authority audit report forms.
  - (h) maintenance organisation expositions.
3. The minimum retention period for the above records shall be four years.
4. The competent authority may elect to use either a paper or computer system or any combination of both subject to appropriate controls.

**145.B.60 Exemptions**

All exemptions granted in accordance with Article 10(3) of the basic Regulation shall be recorded and retained by the competent authority



▼ M4

*Appendix I*

**Authorised Release Certificate — EASA Form 1**

The provisions of Appendix II to Annex I (Part-M) apply.

▼ **M4**

*Appendix II*

**Class and Ratings System used for the Approval of Maintenance Organisations referred to in Annex I (Part-M) Subpart F and Annex II (Part-145)**

The provisions of Appendix IV to Annex I (Part-M) apply.

▼ **M4**

*Appendix III*

**Maintenance Organisation Approval referred to in Annex II (Part-145)**

Page 1 of 2
<p>[MEMBER STATE (*)]</p> <p>A Member of the European Union (**)</p> <p><b>MAINTENANCE ORGANISATION APPROVAL CERTIFICATE</b></p> <p>Reference: [MEMBER STATE CODE (*)].145.XXXX</p> <p>Pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council and to Commission Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003 for the time being in force and subject to the condition specified below, the [COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF THE MEMBER STATE (*)] hereby certifies:</p> <p>[COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS]</p> <p>as a maintenance organisation in compliance with Section A of Annex II (Part-145) of Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003, approved to maintain products, parts and appliances listed in the attached approval schedule and issue related certificates of release to service using the above references.</p> <p>CONDITIONS:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. This approval is limited to that specified in the scope of work section of the approved maintenance organisation exposition as referred to in Section A of Annex II (Part-145), and</li> <li>2. This approval requires compliance with the procedures specified in the approved maintenance organisation exposition, and</li> <li>3. This approval is valid whilst the approved maintenance organisation remains in compliance with Annex II (Part-145) of Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003.</li> <li>4. Subject to compliance with the foregoing conditions, this approval shall remain valid for an unlimited duration unless the approval has previously been surrendered, superseded, suspended or revoked.</li> </ol> <p>Date of original issue: .....</p> <p>Date of this revision: .....</p> <p>Revision No: .....</p> <p>Signed: .....</p> <p>For the competent authority: [COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF THE MEMBER STATE (*)]</p>

EASA Form 3-145 Issue 2

(\*) or EASA if EASA is the competent authority.  
 (\*\*) Delete for non-EU Member States or EASA.

▼ **M4**

**MAINTENANCE ORGANISATION APPROVAL SCHEDULE**

Reference: [MEMBER STATE CODE (\*).145.[XXXX]

Organisation: [COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS]

CLASS	RATING	LIMITATION	BASE	LINE
<b>AIRCRAFT (**)</b>	(***)	(***)	[YES/NO] (**)	[YES/NO] (**)
	(***)	(***)	[YES/NO] (**)	[YES/NO] (**)
	(***)	(***)	[YES/NO] (**)	[YES/NO] (**)
	(***)	(***)	[YES/NO] (**)	[YES/NO] (**)
<b>ENGINES (**)</b>	(***)	(***)		
	(***)	(***)		
<b>COMPONENTS OTHER THAN COMPLETE ENGINES OR APUs (**)</b>	(***)	(***)		
	(***)	(***)		
	(***)	(***)		
	(***)	(***)		
	(***)	(***)		
	(***)	(***)		
<b>SPECIALISED SERVICES (**)</b>	(***)	(***)		
	(***)	(***)		

This approval schedule is limited to those products, parts and appliances and to the activities specified in the scope of work section of the approved maintenance organisation exposition,

Maintenance Organisation Exposition reference: .....

Date of original issue: .....

Date of last revision approved: ..... Revision No: .....

Signed: .....

For the competent authority: [COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF THE MEMBER STATE (\*)]

(\*) or EASA if EASA is the competent authority.

(\*\*) Delete as appropriate if the organisation is not approved.

(\*\*\*) Complete with the appropriate rating and limitation.

**▼B***Appendix IV***Conditions for the use of staff not qualified to Part-66 in accordance with 145.A.30(J)1 and 2**

1. Certifying staff in compliance with the following conditions will meet the intent of 145.A.30(j)(1) and (2):
  - (a) The person shall hold a licence or a certifying staff authorisation issued under the country's National regulations in compliance with ICAO Annex 1.
  - (b) The scope of work of the person shall not exceed the scope of work defined by the National licence/certifying staff authorisation.
  - (c) The person shall demonstrate he has received training on human factors and airworthiness regulations as detailed in Part-66.
  - (d) The person shall demonstrate five years maintenance experience for line maintenance certifying staff and eight years for base maintenance certifying staff. However, those persons whose authorised tasks do not exceed those of a Part-66 category A certifying staff, need to demonstrate three years maintenance experience only.
  - (e) Line maintenance certifying staff and base maintenance support staff shall receive type training at a level corresponding to Part-66 Appendix III level 3 for every aircraft on which they are authorised to make certification. However those persons whose authorised tasks do not exceed those of a Part-66 category A certifying staff may receive task training in lieu of complete type training.
  - (f) Base maintenance certifying staff must receive type training at a level corresponding to at least Part-66 Appendix III level 1 for every aircraft on which they are authorised to make certification.
2. Protected rights
  - (a) 145.A.30(j)(1) and (2) personnel before the entry into force of Part-66 may continue to exercise their privileges without the need to comply with paragraph 1(c) to 1(f).
  - (b) However after that date any certifying staff willing to extend the scope of their authorisation to include additional privileges shall comply with paragraph 1 above.
  - (c) Notwithstanding subparagraph 2(b) above, in the case of additional type training, compliance with paragraph 1(c) and 1(d) is not required.

**▼ B***ANNEX III***(Part-66)****▼ M4****CONTENTS****66.1***SECTION A — TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS***SUBPART A — AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE LICENCE AEROPLANES AND HELICOPTERS**

- 66.A.1 Scope
- 66.A.10 Application
- 66.A.15 Eligibility
- 66.A.20 Privileges
- 66.A.25 Basic knowledge requirements
- 66.A.30 Experience requirements
- 66.A.40 Continued validity of the aircraft maintenance licence
- 66.A.45 Type/task training and ratings
- 66.A.55 Evidence of qualification
- 66.A.70 Conversion provisions

**SUBPART B — AIRCRAFT OTHER THAN AEROPLANES AND HELICOPTERS**

- 66.A.100 General

**SUBPART C — COMPONENTS**

- 66.A.200 General

*SECTION B — PROCEDURES FOR COMPETENT AUTHORITIES***SUBPART A — GENERAL**

- 66.B.05 Scope
- 66.B.10 Competent authority
- 66.B.15 Acceptable means of compliance
- 66.B.20 Record-keeping
- 66.B.25 Mutual exchange of information
- 66.B.30 Exemptions

**SUBPART B — ISSUE OF AN AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE LICENCE**

- 66.B.100 Procedure for the issue of an aircraft maintenance licence by the competent authority
- 66.B.105 Procedure for the issue of an aircraft maintenance licence via the Part-145 approved maintenance organisation
- 66.B.110 Procedure for the change of an aircraft maintenance licence to include an additional basic category or subcategory

**▼ M4**

66.B.115 Procedure for the change of an aircraft maintenance licence to include an aircraft type or group

66.B.120 Procedure for the renewal of an aircraft maintenance licence validity

## SUBPART C — EXAMINATIONS

66.B.200 Examination by the competent authority

## SUBPART D — CONVERSION OF NATIONAL QUALIFICATIONS

66.B.300 General

66.B.305 Conversion report for national qualifications

66.B.310 Conversion report for approved maintenance organisations authorisations

## SUBPART E — EXAMINATION CREDITS

66.B.400 General

66.B.405 Examination credit report

## SUBPART F — REVOCATION, SUSPENSION OR LIMITATION OF THE AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE LICENCE

66.B.500 Revocation, suspension or limitation of the aircraft maintenance licence

*Appendix I — Basic Knowledge Requirements*

*Appendix II — Basic Examination Standard*

*Appendix III — Type training and Examination Standard*

*Appendix IV — Experience requirements for extending a Part-66 Aircraft Maintenance Licence*

*Appendix V — Application Form — EASA Form 19*

*Appendix VI — Aircraft Maintenance Licence referred to in Annex III (Part-66) — EASA Form 26*

**▼ B****66.1**

For the purpose of this Part, the competent authority shall be the authority designated by the Member State to whom a person applies for the issuance of an aircraft maintenance licence.

**▼ M4***SECTION A***TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS****▼ B**

## SUBPART A

*AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE LICENCE AEROPLANES AND HELICOPTERS***66.A.1 Scope**

(a) This section establishes the requirements for the issue of an aircraft maintenance licence and conditions of its validity and use, for aeroplanes and helicopters of the following categories:

— Category A

**▼ B**

- Category B1
  - Category B2
  - Category C
- (b) Categories A and B1 are subdivided into subcategories relative to combinations of aeroplanes, helicopters, turbine and piston engines. The subcategories are:
- |               |                     |
|---------------|---------------------|
| — A1 and B1.1 | Aeroplanes Turbine  |
| — A2 and B1.2 | Aeroplanes Piston   |
| — A3 and B1.3 | Helicopters Turbine |
| — A4 and B1.4 | Helicopters Piston  |

**▼ M4****66.A.10 Application**

- (a) An application for an aircraft maintenance licence or change to such licence shall be made on an EASA Form 19 in a manner established by the competent authority and submitted thereto.
- (b) An application for the change to an aircraft maintenance licence shall be made to the competent authority of the Member State that first issued the aircraft maintenance licence.
- (c) In addition to the documents required in points 66.A.10(a), 66.A.10(b) and 66.B.105, as appropriate, the applicant for additional basic categories or subcategories to an aircraft maintenance licence shall submit his/her current original aircraft maintenance licence to the competent authority together with EASA Form 19.
- (d) Where the applicant for change of the basic categories qualifies for such change via the procedure referred to in point 66.B.100 in a Member State other than the Member State in which he/she first qualified, the application shall be sent to the Member State of first qualification.
- (e) Where the applicant for change of the basic categories qualifies for such change via the procedure referred to in point 66.B.105 in a Member State other than the Member State in which he/she first qualified, the maintenance organisation approved in accordance with Annex II (Part-145) shall send the aircraft maintenance licence together with the EASA Form 19 to the competent authority of the Member State of first qualification for Member State stamp and signature of the change or reissue of the licence.

**▼ B****66.A.15 Eligibility**

An applicant for an aircraft maintenance licence shall be at least 18 years of age.

**66.A.20 Privileges**

- (a) Subject to compliance with paragraph (b), the following privileges shall apply:
1. A category A aircraft maintenance licence permits the holder to issue certificates of release to service following minor scheduled line maintenance and simple defect rectification within the limits of tasks specifically endorsed on the authorisation. The certification privileges shall be restricted to work that the licence holder has personally performed in a Part-145 organisation.



**▼B**

2. A category B1 aircraft maintenance licence shall permit the holder to issue certificates of release to service following maintenance, including aircraft structure, powerplant and mechanical and electrical systems. Replacement of avionic line replaceable units, requiring simple tests to prove their serviceability, shall also be included in the privileges. Category B1 shall automatically include the appropriate A subcategory.
  3. A category B2 aircraft maintenance licence shall permit the holder to issue certificates of release to service following maintenance on avionic and electrical systems.
  4. A category C aircraft maintenance licence shall permit the holder to issue certificates of release to service following base maintenance on aircraft. The privileges apply to the aircraft in its entirety in a Part-145 organisation.
- (b) The holder of an aircraft maintenance licence may not exercise certification privileges unless:
1. in compliance with the applicable requirements of Part-M and/or Part-145.
  2. in the preceding two-year period he/she has, either had six months of maintenance experience in accordance with the privileges granted by the aircraft maintenance licence or, met the provision for the issue of the appropriate privileges.
  3. he/she is able to read, write and communicate to an understandable level in the language(s) in which the technical documentation and procedures necessary to support the issue of the certificate of release to service are written.

**66.A.25 Basic knowledge requirements**

- (a) An applicant for an aircraft maintenance licence or the addition of a category or subcategory to such an aircraft maintenance licence shall demonstrate, by examination, a level of knowledge in the appropriate subject modules in accordance with Appendix I to this Part.

The basic knowledge examinations shall be conducted by a training organisation appropriately approved under Part-147 or by the competent authority.

- (b) Full or partial credit against the basic knowledge requirements and associated examination shall be given for any other technical qualification considered by the competent authority to be equivalent to the knowledge standard of this Part. Such credits shall be established in accordance with Section B, Subpart E of this Part.

**66.A.30 Experience requirements**

- (a) An applicant for an aircraft maintenance licence shall have acquired:
1. for category A and subcategories B1.2 and B1.4:
    - (i) three years of practical maintenance experience on operating aircraft, if the applicant has no previous relevant technical training; or
    - (ii) two years of practical maintenance experience on operating aircraft and completion of training considered relevant by the competent authority as a skilled worker, in a technical trade; or
    - (iii) one year of practical maintenance experience on operating aircraft and completion of a Part-147 approved basic training course.

**▼B**

2. for category B2 and subcategories B1.1 and B1.3:
    - (i) five years of practical maintenance experience on operating aircraft if the applicant has no previous relevant technical training; or
    - (ii) three years of practical maintenance experience on operating aircraft and completion of training considered relevant by the competent authority as a skilled worker, in a technical trade; or
    - (iii) two years of practical maintenance experience on operating aircraft and completion of a Part -147 approved basic training course.
  3. for category C with respect to large aircraft:
    - (i) three years of experience exercising category B1.1, B1.3 or B2 privileges on large aircraft or as Part-145 B1.1, B1.3 or B2 support staff, or, a combination of both; or
    - (ii) five years of experience exercising category B1.2 or B1.4 privileges on large aircraft or as Part-145 B1.2 or B1.4 support staff, or a combination of both; or
  4. for category C with respect to non large aircraft:

three years of experience exercising category B1 or B.2 privileges on non large aircraft or as Part-145 B1 or B.2 support staff, or a combination of both; or
  5. for category C obtained through the academic route:

an applicant holding an academic degree in a technical discipline, from a university or other higher educational institution recognised by the competent authority, three years of experience working in a civil aircraft maintenance environment on a representative selection of tasks directly associated with aircraft maintenance including six months of observation of base maintenance tasks.
- (b) An applicant for an extension to an aircraft maintenance licence shall have a minimum civil aircraft maintenance experience requirement appropriate to the additional category or subcategory of licence applied for as defined in Appendix IV to this Part.
  - (c) For category A, B1 and B2 the experience must be practical which means being involved with a representative cross section of maintenance tasks on aircraft.
  - (d) For all applicants, at least one year of the required experience must be recent maintenance experience on aircraft of the category/subcategory for which the initial aircraft maintenance licence is sought. For subsequent category/-subcategory additions to an existing aircraft maintenance licence, the additional recent maintenance experience required may be less than one year, but must be at least three months. The required experience must be dependent upon the difference between the licence category/subcategory held and applied for. Such additional experience must be typical of the new licence category/subcategory sought.
  - (e) Notwithstanding paragraph (a), aircraft maintenance experience gained outside a civil aircraft maintenance environment shall be accepted when such maintenance is equivalent to that required by this Part as established by the competent authority. Additional experience of civil aircraft maintenance shall, however, be required to ensure understanding of the civil aircraft maintenance environment.

**▼ M4****66.A.40 Continued validity of the aircraft maintenance licence**

- (a) The aircraft maintenance licence becomes invalid five years after its last issue or change, unless the holder submits his/her aircraft maintenance licence to the competent authority that issued it, in order to verify that the information contained in the licence is the same as that contained in the competent authority records, pursuant to point 66.B.120.
- (b) The holder of an aircraft maintenance licence shall complete the relevant parts of EASA Form 19 and submit it with the holder's copy of the licence to the competent authority that issued the original aircraft maintenance licence, unless the holder works in a maintenance organisation approved in accordance with Annex II (Part-145) that has a procedure in its exposition whereby such organisation may submit the necessary documentation on behalf of the aircraft maintenance licence holder.
- (c) Any certification privilege based upon a aircraft maintenance licence becomes invalid as soon as the aircraft maintenance licence is invalid.
- (d) The aircraft maintenance licence is only valid (i) when issued and/or changed by the competent authority and (ii) when the holder has signed the document.

**▼ B****66.A.45 Type/task training and ratings**

- (a) The holder of a category A aircraft maintenance licence may only exercise certification privileges on a specific aircraft type following the satisfactory completion of the relevant category A aircraft task training carried out by an appropriately approved Part-145 or Part-147 organisation. The training shall include practical hands on training and theoretical training as appropriate for each task authorised. Satisfactory completion of training shall be demonstrated by an examination and/or by workplace assessment carried out by an appropriately approved Part-145 or Part-147 organisation.
- (b) Except as otherwise specified in paragraph (g), the holder of a category B1, B2 or C aircraft maintenance licence shall only exercise certification privileges on a specific aircraft type when the aircraft maintenance licence is endorsed with the appropriate aircraft type rating.
- (c) Except as otherwise specified in paragraph (h), ratings shall be granted following satisfactory completion of the relevant category B1, B2 or C aircraft type training approved by the competent authority or conducted by an appropriately approved Part-147 maintenance training organisation.
- (d) Category B1 and B2 approved type training shall include theoretical and practical elements and consist of the appropriate course in relation to the 66.A.20(a) privileges. Theoretical and practical training shall comply with Appendix III to this Part.
- (e) Category C approved type training shall comply with Appendix III to this Part. In the case of a category C person qualified by holding an academic degree as specified in 66.A.30(a), (5), the first relevant aircraft type theoretical training shall be at the category B1 or B2 level. Practical training is not required.

**▼ B**

- (f) Completion of approved aircraft type training, as required by paragraphs (b) to (e), shall be demonstrated by an examination. The examination shall comply with Appendix III to this Part. The examinations in respect of category B1 or B2 or C aircraft type ratings shall be conducted by training organisations appropriately approved under Part-147, the competent authority, or the training organisation conducting the approved type training course.
- (g) Notwithstanding paragraph (b), for aircraft other than large aircraft, the holder of a category B1 or B2 aircraft maintenance licence may also exercise certification privileges, when the aircraft maintenance licence is endorsed with the appropriate group ratings, or manufacturer group ratings, unless the Agency has determined that the complexity of the aircraft in question requires a type rating.
1. Manufacturer group ratings may be granted after complying with the type rating requirements of two aircraft types representative of the group from the same manufacturer.
  2. Full group ratings may be granted after complying with the type rating requirements of three aircraft types representative of the group from different manufacturers. However, no full group rating may be granted to B1 multiple turbine engine aeroplanes, where only manufacturer group rating applies.
  3. The groups shall consist of the following:
    - (i) for category B1 or C:
      - helicopter piston engine
      - helicopter turbine engine
      - aeroplane single piston engine — metal structure
      - aeroplane multiple piston engines — metal structure
      - aeroplane single piston engine — wooden structure
      - aeroplane multiple piston engines — wooden structure
      - aeroplane single piston engine — composite structure
      - aeroplane multiple piston engines — composite structure
      - aeroplane turbine — single engine
      - aeroplane turbine — multiple engine
    - (ii) for category B2 or C:
      - aeroplane
      - helicopter

**▼ M4**

- (h) Notwithstanding paragraph (c), ratings on aircraft other than large aircraft may also be granted, subject to satisfactory completion of the relevant category B1, B2 or C aircraft type examination and demonstration of practical experience on the aircraft type, unless the Agency has determined that the aircraft is complex, where paragraph (c) approved type training is required.

**▼ M4**

In the case of a category C rating on aircraft other than large aircraft, for a person qualified by holding an academic degree as specified in point 66.A.30 (a) 5, the first relevant aircraft type examination shall be at the category B1 or B2 level.

1. Category B1, B2 and C approved type examinations must consist of a mechanical examination for category B1 and an avionics examination for category B2 and both mechanical and avionics examination for category C.
2. The examination shall comply with Appendix III to Annex III (Part-66). The examination shall be conducted by training organisations appropriately approved in accordance with Annex IV (Part-147) or by the competent authority.
3. Aircraft type practical experience shall include a representative cross section of maintenance activities relevant to the category.

**▼ M1****66.A.55 Evidence of qualification**

Personnel exercising certification privileges must produce their licence, as evidence of qualification, if requested by an authorised person, within 24 hours.

**▼ B****66.A.70 Conversion provisions**

- (a) The holder of a certifying staff qualification valid in a Member State, prior to the date of entry into force of this Part shall be issued an aircraft maintenance licence without further examination subject to the conditions specified in 66.B.300.
- (b) A person undergoing a qualification process valid in a Member State, prior to the date of entry into force of this Part may continue to be qualified. The holder of a qualification gained following such qualification process shall be issued an aircraft maintenance licence without further examination subject to the conditions specified in 66.B.300
- (c) Where necessary, the aircraft maintenance licence shall contain technical limitations in relation to the scope of the pre-existing qualification.

**SUBPART B***AIRCRAFT OTHER THAN AEROPLANES AND HELICOPTERS***66.A.100 General**

Until such time as this Part specifies a requirement for certifying staff of aircraft other than aeroplanes and helicopters, the relevant Member State regulation shall apply.

**SUBPART C***COMPONENTS***66.A.200 General**

Until such time as this Part specifies a requirement for certifying components, the relevant Member State regulation shall apply.

**▼ B***SECTION B***PROCEDURE FOR COMPETENT AUTHORITIES**

## SUBPART A

*GENERAL***66.B.05 Scope**

This section establishes the administrative requirements to be followed by the competent authorities in charge of the application and the enforcement of Section A of this Part.

**66.B.10 Competent authority****▼ M4**(a) *General*

The Member State shall designate a competent authority with allocated responsibilities for the issuance, continuation, change, suspension or revocation of aircraft maintenance licences. This competent authority shall establish an organisational structure and documented procedures for ensuring compliance with Annex III (Part-66).

**▼ B**(b) *Resources*

The competent authority shall be appropriately staffed to carry out the requirements of this Part.

(c) *Procedures*

The competent authority shall establish procedures detailing how compliance with this Part is accomplished.

The procedures shall be reviewed and amended to ensure continued compliance.

**66.B.15 Acceptable means of compliance**

The Agency shall develop acceptable means of compliance that the Member States may use to establish compliance with this Part. When the acceptable means of compliance are complied with, the related requirements of this Part shall be considered as met.

**66.B.20 Record-keeping****▼ M4**

(a) The competent authority shall establish a system of record-keeping that allows adequate traceability of the process to issue, revalidate, change, suspend or revoke each aircraft maintenance licence.

**▼ B**

(b) The records for the oversight of the Part shall include:

1. the application for an aircraft maintenance licence or change to that licence, including all supporting documentation;
2. a copy of the aircraft maintenance licence including any changes;
3. copies of all relevant correspondence;
4. details of any exemption and enforcement actions;

**▼B**

5. any report from other competent authorities relating to the aircraft maintenance licence holder;
  6. records of examinations conducted by the competent authority;
  7. aircraft maintenance licence conversion reports;
  8. examination credit reports.
- (c) Records referred to in paragraph (b), 1. to 5. shall be kept at least five years after the end of the licence validity.
- (d) Records referred to in paragraph (b), 6. shall be kept at least five years.
- (e) Records referred to in paragraph (b), 7. and 8. shall be kept for an unlimited period.

**66.B.25 Mutual exchange of information**

- (a) In order to contribute to the improvement of air safety, the competent authorities shall participate in a mutual exchange of all necessary information in accordance with Article 11 of the basic Regulation.
- (b) Without prejudice to the competencies of the Member States, in the case of a potential safety threat involving several Member States, the concerned competent authorities shall assist each other in carrying out the necessary oversight action.

**66.B.30 Exemptions**

All exemptions granted in accordance with Article 10, 3. of the basic Regulation shall be recorded and retained by the competent authority.

## SUBPART B

*ISSUE OF AN AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE LICENCE*

This Subpart provides the procedures to be followed by the competent authority to issue or vary or to permit continuity of the aircraft maintenance licence.

**66.B.100 Procedure for the issue of an aircraft maintenance licence by the competent authority**

- (a) On receipt of EASA Form 19 and any supporting documentation, the competent authority shall verify EASA Form 19 for completeness and ensure that the experience claimed meets the requirement of this Part.
- (b) The competent authority shall verify an applicant's examination status and/or confirm the validity of any credits to ensure that all required modules of ►**M4** Appendix I ◀ have been met as required by this Part.
- (c) When satisfied that the applicant meets the standards of knowledge and experience required by this Part, the competent authority shall issue the relevant aircraft maintenance licence to the applicant. The same information shall be kept on competent authority file.

**▼ B****66.B.105 Procedure for the issue of an aircraft maintenance licence via the Part-145 approved maintenance organisation**

- (a) A Part-145 maintenance organisation which has been authorised to carry out this activity by the competent authority may prepare the aircraft maintenance licence on behalf of the competent authority or make recommendations to the competent authority regarding the application from an individual for a aircraft maintenance licence so that the competent authority may prepare and issue such licence.
- (b) The Part-145 maintenance organisation shall ensure compliance with 66.B.100 (a) and (b). In all cases, the competent authority shall issue the aircraft maintenance licence to the applicant.

**▼ M4****66.B.110 Procedure for the change of an aircraft maintenance licence to include an additional basic category or subcategory**

- (a) At the completion of the procedures specified in points 66.B.100 or 66.B.105, the competent authority shall endorse the additional basic category or subcategory on the aircraft maintenance licence by stamp and signature or reissue the licence.
- (b) The competent authority record system shall be changed accordingly.

**66.B.115 Procedure for the change of an aircraft maintenance licence to include an aircraft type or group**

On receipt of a satisfactory EASA Form 19 and any supporting documentation demonstrating compliance with the applicable type rating and/or group rating requirements and the accompanying aircraft maintenance licence, the competent authority shall either endorse the applicant's aircraft maintenance licence with the aircraft type or group or reissue the said licence to include the aircraft type or group. The competent authority record system shall be changed accordingly.

**66.B.120 Procedure for the renewal of an aircraft maintenance licence validity**

- (a) The competent authority shall compare the holder's aircraft maintenance licence with the competent authority records and verify any pending revocation, suspension or change action pursuant to point 66.B.500. If the documents are identical and no action is pending pursuant to point 66.B.500, the holder's copy shall be renewed for five years and the file endorsed accordingly.
- (b) If the competent authority records are different from the aircraft maintenance licence held by the licence holder:
  1. the competent authority shall investigate the reasons for such differences and may choose not to renew the aircraft maintenance licence;
  2. the competent authority shall inform the licence holder and any known maintenance organisation approved in accordance with Annex I (Part-M) Subpart F or Annex II (Part-145) that may be directly affected of such fact;
  3. the competent authority shall, if necessary, take action in accordance with point 66.B.500 to revoke, suspend or change the licence in question.



**▼B**

## SUBPART C

*EXAMINATIONS*

This Subpart provides the procedure for examinations conducted by the competent authority.

**66.B.200 Examination by the competent authority**

- (a) All examination questions shall be kept in a secure manner prior to an examination, to ensure that candidates will not know which particular questions will form the basis of the examination. The competent authority shall nominate those persons who control the questions to be used for each examination.
- (b) The competent authority shall appoint examiners who shall be present during all examinations to ensure the integrity of the examination.
- (c) Basic examinations shall follow the standard specified in Appendix I and II to this Part.
- (d) Type examinations must follow the standard specified in Appendix III to this Part.
- (e) New essay questions shall be raised at least every six months and used questions withdrawn or rested from use. A record of the questions used shall be retained in the records for reference.
- (f) All examination papers shall be handed out at the start of the examination to the candidate and handed back to the examiner at the end of the allotted examination time period. No examination paper may be removed from the examination room during the allotted examination time period.
- (g) Apart from specific documentation needed for type examinations, only the examination paper may be available to the candidate during the examination.
- (h) Examination candidates shall be separated from each other so that they cannot read each other's examination papers. They may not speak to any person other than the examiner.
- (i) Candidates who are proven to be cheating shall be banned from taking any further examination within 12 months of the date of the examination in which they were found cheating.

## SUBPART D

*CONVERSION OF NATIONAL QUALIFICATIONS*

This Subpart provides the requirements for converting national qualifications to aircraft maintenance licences.

**66.B.300 General**

- (a) The competent authority may only perform the conversion specified in 66.A.70 in accordance with a conversion report prepared pursuant to paragraph 66.B.305 or 66.B.310, as applicable.
- (b) The conversion report shall be either developed by the competent authority or approved by the competent authority.

**▼B****66.B.305 Conversion report for national qualifications**

The report shall describe the scope of each type of qualification and show to which aircraft maintenance licence it will be converted, which limitation will be added and the Part-66 module/subjects on which examination is needed to ensure conversion to the aircraft maintenance licence without limitation, or to include an additional (sub-) category. The report shall include a copy of the existing regulation defining the licence categories and scopes.

**66.B.310 Conversion report for approved maintenance organisations authorisations**

For each approved maintenance organisation concerned, the report shall describe the scope of each type of authorisation and show to which aircraft maintenance licence it will be converted, which limitation will be added and the module/-subjects on which examination is needed to convert to the licence, or to include an additional (sub-)category. The report shall include a copy of the relevant approved maintenance organisation's procedures for the qualification of certifying staff, on which the conversion process is based.

## SUBPART E

*EXAMINATION CREDITS*

This Subpart provides the requirements for granting examination credits in accordance with 66.A.25(b).

**66.B.400 General**

- (a) The competent authority may only grant examination credit on the basis of an examination credit report prepared in accordance with 66.B.405.
- (b) The examination credit report must be either developed by the competent authority or approved by the competent authority.

**66.B.405 Examination credit report**

- (a) For each technical qualification concerned the report shall identify the subject matter and knowledge levels contained in Appendix I to this Part relevant to the particular category being compared.
- (b) The report shall include a statement of compliance against each subject stating where, in the technical qualification, the equivalent standard can be found. If there is no equivalent standard for the particular subject, the report shall state such facts.
- (c) Based upon paragraph (b) comparison, the report shall indicate for each technical qualification concerned the Appendix I subject matters subject to examination credits.
- (d) Where the national qualification standard is changed, the report shall be amended as necessary.

**▼B**

## SUBPART F

*REVOCATION, SUSPENSION OR LIMITATION OF THE AIRCRAFT  
MAINTENANCE LICENCE***66.B.500 Revocation, suspension or limitation of the aircraft maintenance licence**

The competent authority shall suspend, limit or revoke the aircraft maintenance licence where it has identified a safety issue or if it has clear evidence that the person has carried out or been involved in one or more of the following activities:

1. obtaining the aircraft maintenance licence and/or the certification privileges by falsification of submitted documentary evidence.
2. failing to carry out requested maintenance combined with failure to report such fact to the organisation or person who requested the maintenance.
3. failing to carry out required maintenance resulting from own inspection combined with failure to report such fact to the organisation or person for whom the maintenance was intended to be carried out.
4. negligent maintenance.
5. falsification of the maintenance record.
6. issuing a certificate of release to service knowing that the maintenance specified on the certificate of release to service has not been carried out or without verifying that such maintenance has been carried out.
7. carrying out maintenance or issuing a certificate of release to service when adversely affected by alcohol or drugs.
8. issuing certificate of release to service while not in compliance with this Part

**▼B***Appendix I***Basic knowledge requirements**

## 1. KNOWLEDGE LEVELS — CATEGORY A, B1, B2 AND C AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE LICENCE

Basic knowledge for categories A, B1 and B2 are indicated by the allocation of knowledge levels indicators (1, 2 or 3) against each applicable subject. Category C applicants must meet either the category B1 or the category B2 basic knowledge levels.

The knowledge level indicators are defined as follows:

## LEVEL 1

A familiarisation with the principal elements of the subject.

Objectives: The applicant should be familiar with the basic elements of the subject.

The applicant should be able to give a simple description of the whole subject, using common words and examples.

The applicant should be able to use typical terms.

## LEVEL 2

A general knowledge of the theoretical and practical aspects of the subject.

*An ability to apply that knowledge.*

Objectives: The applicant should be able to understand the theoretical fundamentals of the subject.

The applicant should be able to give a general description of the subject using, as appropriate, typical examples.

The applicant should be able to use mathematical formulae in conjunction with physical laws describing the subject.

The applicant should be able to read and understand sketches, drawings and schematics describing the subject.

The applicant should be able to apply his knowledge in a practical manner using detailed procedures.

## LEVEL 3

A detailed knowledge of the theoretical and practical aspects of the subject.

*A capacity to combine and apply the separate elements of knowledge in a logical and comprehensive manner.*

Objectives: The applicant should know the theory of the subject and interrelationships with other subjects.

The applicant should be able to give a detailed description of the subject using theoretical fundamentals and specific examples.

The applicant should understand and be able to use mathematical formulae related to the subject.

**▼B**

The applicant should be able to read, understand and prepare sketches, simple drawings and schematics describing the subject.

The applicant should be able to apply his knowledge in a practical manner using manufacturer's instructions.

The applicant should be able to interpret results from various sources and measurements and apply corrective action where appropriate.

## 2. MODULARISATION

Qualification on basic subjects for each Part-66 aircraft maintenance licence category or subcategory should be in accordance with the following matrix. Applicable subjects are indicated by an 'X':

Subject modules	A or B1 aeroplane with:		A or B1 helicopter with:		B2
	Turbine engine(s)	Piston engine(s)	Turbine engine(s)	Piston engine(s)	Avionics
1	X	X	X	X	X
2	X	X	X	X	X
3	X	X	X	X	X
4	X	X	X	X	X
5	X	X	X	X	X
6	X	X	X	X	X
7	X	X	X	X	X
8	X	X	X	X	X
9	X	X	X	X	X
10	X	X	X	X	X
11	X	X			
12			X	X	
13					X
14					X
15	X		X		
16		X		X	
17	X	X			



## MODULE 1. MATHEMATICS

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
<b>1.1 Arithmetic</b> Arithmetical terms and signs, methods of multiplication and division, fractions and decimals, factors and multiples, weights, measures and conversion factors, ratio and proportion, averages and percentages, areas and volumes, squares, cubes, square and cube roots.	1	2	2
<b>1.2 Algebra</b> (a) Evaluating simple algebraic expressions, addition, subtraction, multiplication and division, use of brackets, simple algebraic fractions;	1	2	2
(b) Linear equations and their solutions; Indices and powers, negative and fractional indices; Binary and other applicable numbering systems; Simultaneous equations and second degree equations with one unknown; logarithms;	—	1	1
<b>1.3 Geometry</b> (a) Simple geometrical constructions;	—	1	1
(b) Graphical representation; nature and uses of graphs, graphs of equations/functions;	2	2	2
(c) Simple trigonometry; trigonometrical relationships, use of tables and rectangular and polar coordinates.	—	2	2

## MODULE 2. PHYSICS

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
<b>2.1 Matter</b> Nature of matter: the chemical elements, structure of atoms, molecules; Chemical compounds. States: solid, liquid and gaseous; Changes between states.	1	1	1

▼ **B**

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
<b>2.2 Mechanics</b>			
<b>2.2.1 Statics</b>	1	2	1
Forces, moments and couples, representation as vectors; Centre of gravity. Elements of theory of stress, strain and elasticity: tension, compression, shear and torsion; Nature and properties of solid, fluid and gas; Pressure and buoyancy in liquids (barometers).			
<b>2.2.2 Kinetics</b>	1	2	1
Linear movement: uniform motion in a straight line, motion under constant acceleration (motion under gravity); Rotational movement: uniform circular motion (centrifugal/centripetal forces); Periodic motion: pendular movement; Simple theory of vibration, harmonics and resonance; Velocity ratio, mechanical advantage and efficiency.			
<b>2.2.3 Dynamics</b>			
(a)	1	2	1
Mass Force, inertia, work, power, energy (potential, kinetic and total energy), heat, efficiency;			
(b)	1	2	2
Momentum, conservation of momentum; Impulse; Gyroscopic principles; Friction: nature and effects, coefficient of friction (rolling resistance).			
<b>2.2.4 Fluid dynamics</b>			
(a)	2	2	2
Specific gravity and density;			
(b)	1	2	1
Viscosity, fluid resistance, effects of streamlining; effects of compressibility on fluids; Static, dynamic and total pressure: Bernoulli's Theorem, venturi.			

▼ **B**

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
<b>2.3 Thermodynamics</b>			
(a) Temperature: thermometers and temperature scales: Celsius, Fahrenheit and Kelvin; Heat definition.	2	2	2
(b) Heat capacity, specific heat; Heat transfer: convection, radiation and conduction; Volumetric expansion; First and second law of thermodynamics; Gases: ideal gases laws; specific heat at constant volume and constant pressure, work done by expanding gas; Isothermal, adiabatic expansion and compression, engine cycles, constant volume and constant pressure, refrigerators and heat pumps; Latent heats of fusion and evaporation, thermal energy, heat of combustion.	—	2	2
<b>2.4 Optics (Light)</b>	—	2	2
Nature of light; speed of light; Laws of reflection and refraction: reflection at plane surfaces, reflection by spherical mirrors, refraction, lenses; Fibre optics.			
<b>2.5 Wave Motion and Sound</b>	—	2	2
Wave motion: mechanical waves, sinusoidal wave motion, interference phenomena, standing waves; Sound: speed of sound, production of sound, intensity, pitch and quality, Doppler effect.			

## MODULE 3. ELECTRICAL FUNDAMENTALS

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
<b>3.1 Electron Theory</b>	1	1	1
Structure and distribution of electrical charges within: atoms, molecules, ions, compounds; Molecular structure of conductors, semiconductors and insulators.			
<b>3.2 Static Electricity and Conduction</b>	1	2	2
Static electricity and distribution of electrostatic charges; Electrostatic laws of attraction and repulsion; Units of charge, Coulomb's Law;			



▼ B

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
Conduction of electricity in solids, liquids, gases and a vacuum.			
<b>3.3 Electrical Terminology</b>	1	2	2
The following terms, their units and factors affecting them: potential difference, electromotive force, voltage, current, resistance, conductance, charge, conventional current flow, electron flow.			
<b>3.4 Generation of Electricity</b>	1	1	1
Production of electricity by the following methods: light, heat, friction, pressure, chemical action, magnetism and motion.			
<b>3.5 DC Sources of Electricity</b>	1	2	2
Construction and basic chemical action of: primary cells, secondary cells, lead acid cells, nickel cadmium cells, other alkaline cells;			
Cells connected in series and parallel;			
Internal resistance and its effect on a battery;			
Construction, materials and operation of thermocouples;			
Operation of photo-cells.			
<b>3.6 DC Circuits</b>	—	2	2
Ohms Law, Kirchoff's Voltage and Current Laws;			
Calculations using the above laws to find resistance, voltage and current;			
Significance of the internal resistance of a supply.			
<b>3.7 Resistance/Resistor</b>			
(a)	—	2	2
Resistance and affecting factors;			
Specific resistance;			
Resistor colour code, values and tolerances, preferred values, wattage ratings;			
Resistors in series and parallel;			
Calculation of total resistance using series, parallel and series parallel combinations;			
Operation and use of potentiometers and rheostats;			
Operation of Wheatstone Bridge.			

▼B

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
(b)	—	1	1
Positive and negative temperature coefficient conductance;			
Fixed resistors, stability, tolerance and limitations, methods of construction;			
Variable resistors, thermistors, voltage dependent resistors;			
Construction of potentiometers and rheostats;			
Construction of Wheatstone Bridge;			
<b>3.8 Power</b>	—	2	2
Power, work and energy (kinetic and potential);			
Dissipation of power by a resistor;			
Power formula;			
Calculations involving power, work and energy.			
<b>3.9 Capacitance/Capacitor</b>	—	2	2
Operation and function of a capacitor;			
Factors affecting capacitance area of plates, distance between plates, number of plates, dielectric and dielectric constant, working voltage, voltage rating;			
Capacitor types, construction and function;			
Capacitor colour coding;			
Calculations of capacitance and voltage in series and parallel circuits;			
Exponential charge and discharge of a capacitor, time constants;			
Testing of capacitors.			
<b>3.10 Magnetism</b>			
(a)	—	2	2
Theory of magnetism;			
Properties of a magnet;			
Action of a magnet suspended in the Earth's magnetic field;			
Magnetisation and demagnetisation;			
Magnetic shielding;			
Various types of magnetic material;			
Electromagnets construction and principles of operation;			
Hand clasp rules to determine: magnetic field around current carrying conductor.			



	Level		
	A	B1	B2
(b)	—	2	2
Magnetomotive force, field strength, magnetic flux density, permeability, hysteresis loop, retentivity, coercive force reluctance, saturation point, eddy currents;			
Precautions for care and storage of magnets.			
<b>3.11 Inductance/Inductor</b>	—	2	2
Faraday's Law;			
Action of inducing a voltage in a conductor moving in a magnetic field;			
Induction principles;			
Effects of the following on the magnitude of an induced voltage: magnetic field strength, rate of change of flux, number of conductor turns;			
Mutual induction;			
The effect the rate of change of primary current and mutual inductance has on induced voltage;			
Factors affecting mutual inductance: number of turns in coil, physical size of coil, permeability of coil, position of coils with respect to each other;			
Lenz's Law and polarity determining rules;			
Back emf, self induction;			
Saturation point;			
Principle uses of inductors;			
<b>3.12 DC Motor/Generator Theory</b>	—	2	2
Basic motor and generator theory;			
Construction and purpose of components in DC generator;			
Operation of, and factors affecting output and direction of current flow in DC generators;			
Operation of, and factors affecting output power, torque, speed and direction of rotation of DC motors;			
Series wound, shunt wound and compound motors;			
Starter Generator construction.			
<b>3.13 AC Theory</b>	1	2	2
Sinusoidal waveform: phase, period, frequency, cycle;			

▼ **B**

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
Instantaneous, average, root mean square, peak, peak to peak current values and calculations of these values, in relation to voltage, current and power			
Triangular/Square waves;			
Single/3 phase principles.			
<b>3.14 Resistive (R), Capacitive (C) and Inductive (L) Circuits</b>	—	2	2
Phase relationship of voltage and current in L, C and R circuits, parallel, series and series parallel;			
Power dissipation in L, C and R circuits;			
Impedance, phase angle, power factor and current calculations;			
True power, apparent power and reactive power calculations.			
<b>3.15 Transformers</b>	—	2	2
Transformer construction principles and operation;			
Transformer losses and methods for overcoming them;			
Transformer action under load and no-load conditions;			
Power transfer, efficiency, polarity markings;			
Calculation of line and phase voltages and currents;			
Calculation of power in a three phase system;			
Primary and Secondary current, voltage, turns ratio, power, efficiency;			
Auto transformers.			
<b>3.16 Filters</b>	—	1	1
Operation, application and uses of the following filters: low pass, high pass, band pass, band stop.			
<b>3.17 AC Generators</b>	—	2	2
Rotation of loop in a magnetic field and waveform produced;			
Operation and construction of revolving armature and revolving field type AC generators;			
Single phase, two phase and three phase alternators;			
Three phase star and delta connections advantages and uses;			
Permanent Magnet Generators.			
<b>3.18 AC Motors</b>	—	2	2
Construction, principles of operation and characteristics of: AC synchronous and induction motors both single and polyphase;			

▼ **B**

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
Methods of speed control and direction of rotation;			
Methods of producing a rotating field: capacitor, inductor, shaded or split pole.			

## MODULE 4. ELECTRONIC FUNDAMENTALS

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
<b>4.1 Semiconductors</b>			
<i>4.1.1 Diodes</i>			
(a)	—	2	2
Diode symbols;			
Diode characteristics and properties;			
Diodes in series and parallel;			
Main characteristics and use of silicon controlled rectifiers (thyristors), light emitting diode, photo conductive diode, varistor, rectifier diodes;			
Functional testing of diodes.			
(b)	—	—	2
Materials, electron configuration, electrical properties;			
P and N type materials: effects of impurities on conduction, majority and minority characters;			
PN junction in a semiconductor, development of a potential across a PN junction in unbiased, forward biased and reverse biased conditions;			
Diode parameters: peak inverse voltage, maximum forward current, temperature, frequency, leakage current, power dissipation;			
Operation and function of diodes in the following circuits: clippers, clampers, full and half wave rectifiers, bridge rectifiers, voltage doublers and triplers;			
Detailed operation and characteristics of the following devices: silicon controlled rectifier (thyristor), light emitting diode, Schottky diode, photo conductive diode, varactor diode, varistor, rectifier diodes, Zener diode.			
<i>4.1.2 Transistors</i>			
(a)	—	1	2
Transistor symbols;			
Component description and orientation;			
Transistor characteristics and properties.			

▼B

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
(b) Construction and operation of PNP and NPN transistors; Base, collector and emitter configurations; Testing of transistors. Basic appreciation of other transistor types and their uses. Application of transistors: classes of amplifier (A, B, C); Simple circuits including: bias, decoupling, feedback and stabilisation; Multistage circuit principles: cascades, push-pull, oscillators, multivibrators, flip-flop circuits.	—	—	2
<b>4.1.3 Integrated Circuits</b>			
(a) Description and operation of logic circuits and linear circuits/operational amplifiers.	—	1	—
(b) Description and operation of logic circuits and linear circuits; Introduction to operation and function of an operational amplifier used as: integrator, differentiator, voltage follower, comparator; Operation and amplifier stages connecting methods: resistive capacitive, inductive (transformer), inductive resistive (IR), direct; Advantages and disadvantages of positive and negative feedback.	—	—	2
<b>4.2 Printed Circuit Boards</b> Description and use of printed circuit boards.	—	1	2
<b>4.3 Servomechanisms</b>			
(a) Understanding of the following terms: Open and closed loop systems, feedback, follow up, analogue transducers; Principles of operation and use of the following synchro system components/features: resolvers, differential, control and torque, transformers, inductance and capacitance transmitters.	—	1	—
(b) Understanding of the following terms: Open and closed loop, follow up, servomechanism, analogue, transducer, null, damping, feedback, deadband;	—	—	2

**▼B**

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
Construction operation and use of the following synchro system components: resolvers, differential, control and torque, E and I transformers, inductance transmitters, capacitance transmitters, synchronous transmitters;			
Servomechanism defects, reversal of synchro leads, hunting.			

## MODULE 5. DIGITAL TECHNIQUES ELECTRONIC INSTRUMENT SYSTEMS

	Level			
	A	B1.1 B1.3	B1.2 B1.4	B2
<b>5.1 Electronic Instrument Systems</b>	1	2	2	3
Typical systems arrangements and cockpit layout of electronic instrument systems.				
<b>5.2 Numbering Systems</b>	—	1	—	2
Numbering systems: binary, octal and hexadecimal;				
Demonstration of conversions between the decimal and binary, octal and hexadecimal systems and vice versa.				
<b>5.3 Data Conversion</b>	—	1	—	2
Analogue Data, Digital Data;				
Operation and application of analogue to digital, and digital to analogue converters, inputs and outputs, limitations of various types.				
<b>5.4 Data Buses</b>	—	2	—	2
Operation of data buses in aircraft systems, including knowledge of ARINC and other specifications.				
<b>5.5 Logic Circuits</b>				
(a)	—	2	—	2
Identification of common logic gate symbols, tables and equivalent circuits;				
Applications used for aircraft systems, schematic diagrams.				
(b)	—	—	—	2
Interpretation of logic diagrams.				

▼B

	Level			
	A	B1.1 B1.3	B1.2 B1.4	B2
<b>5.6 Basic Computer Structure</b>				
(a)  Computer terminology (including bit, byte, software, hardware, CPU, IC, and various memory devices such as RAM, ROM, PROM);  Computer technology (as applied in aircraft systems).	1	2	—	—
(b)  Computer related terminology;  Operation, layout and interface of the major components in a micro computer including their associated bus systems;  Information contained in single and multiaddress instruction words;  Memory associated terms;  Operation of typical memory devices;  Operation, advantages and disadvantages of the various data storage systems.	—	—	—	2
<b>5.7 Microprocessors</b>	—	—	—	2
Functions performed and overall operation of a micro-processor;  Basic operation of each of the following microprocessor elements: control and processing unit, clock, register, arithmetic logic unit.				
<b>5.8 Integrated Circuits</b>	—	—	—	2
Operation and use of encoders and decoders;  Function of encoder types;  Uses of medium, large and very large scale integration.				
<b>5.9 Multiplexing</b>	—	—	—	2
Operation, application and identification in logic diagrams of multiplexers and demultiplexers.				
<b>5.10 Fibre Optics</b>	—	1	1	2
Advantages and disadvantages of fibre optic data transmission over electrical wire propagation;  Fibre optic data bus;  Fibre optic related terms;				



▼**B**

	Level			
	A	B1.1 B1.3	B1.2 B1.4	B2
Terminations;  Couplers, control terminals, remote terminals;  Application of fibre optics in aircraft systems.				
<b>5.11 Electronic Displays</b>	—	2	—	2
Principles of operation of common types of displays used in modern aircraft, including  Cathode Ray Tubes, Light Emitting Diodes and Liquid Crystal Display.				
<b>5.12 Electrostatic Sensitive Devices</b>	1	2	2	2
Special handling of components sensitive to electrostatic discharges;  Awareness of risks and possible damage, component and personnel anti-static protection devices.				
<b>5.13 Software Management Control</b>	—	2	1	2
Awareness of restrictions, airworthiness requirements and possible catastrophic effects of unapproved changes to software programmes.				
<b>5.14 Electromagnetic Environment</b>	—	2	2	2
Influence of the following phenomena on maintenance practices for electronic system:  EMC-Electromagnetic Compatibility  EMI-Electromagnetic Interference  HIRF-High Intensity Radiated Field  Lightning/lightning protection				
<b>5.15 Typical Electronic/Digital Aircraft Systems</b>	—	2	2	2
General arrangement of typical electronic/digital aircraft systems and associated BITE  (Built In Test Equipment) testing such as:  ACARS-ARINC Communication and Addressing and Reporting System  ECAM-Electronic Centralised Aircraft Monitoring  EFIS-Electronic Flight Instrument System  EICAS-Engine Indication and Crew Alerting System				

▼ **B**

	Level			
	A	B1.1 B1.3	B1.2 B1.4	B2
FBW-Fly by Wire				
FMS-Flight Management System				
GPS-Global Positioning System				
IRS-Inertial Reference System				
TCAS-Traffic Alert Collision Avoidance System				

## MODULE 6. MATERIALS AND HARDWARE

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
<b>6.1 Aircraft Materials — Ferrous</b>			
(a)	1	2	1
Characteristics, properties and identification of common alloy steels used in aircraft;			
Heat treatment and application of alloy steels;			
(b)	—	1	1
Testing of ferrous materials for hardness, tensile strength, fatigue strength and impact resistance.			
<b>6.2 Aircraft Materials — Non-Ferrous</b>			
(a)	1	2	1
Characteristics, properties and identification of common non-ferrous materials used in aircraft;			
Heat treatment and application of non-ferrous materials;			
(b)	—	1	1
Testing of non-ferrous material for hardness, tensile strength, fatigue strength and impact resistance.			
<b>6.3 Aircraft Materials — Composite and Non-Metallic</b>			
6.3.1 <i>Composite and non-metallic other than wood and fabric</i>			
(a)	1	2	2
Characteristics, properties and identification of common composite and non-metallic materials, other than wood, used in aircraft;			

▼ **B**

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
Sealant and bonding agents.			
(b)	1	2	—
The detection of defects/deterioration in composite and non-metallic material.			
Repair of composite and non-metallic material.			
6.3.2 <i>Wooden structures</i>	1	2	—
Construction methods of wooden airframe structures;			
Characteristics, properties and types of wood and glue used in aeroplanes;			
Preservation and maintenance of wooden structure;			
Types of defects in wood material and wooden structures;			
The detection of defects in wooden structure;			
Repair of wooden structure.			
6.3.3 <i>Fabric covering</i>	1	2	—
Characteristics, properties and types of fabrics used in aeroplanes;			
Inspections methods for fabric;			
Types of defects in fabric;			
Repair of fabric covering.			
<b>6.4 Corrosion</b>			
(a)	1	1	1
Chemical fundamentals;			
Formation by, galvanic action process, microbiological, stress;			
(b)	2	3	2
Types of corrosion and their identification;			
Causes of corrosion;			
Material types, susceptibility to corrosion.			
<b>6.5 Fasteners</b>			
6.5.1 <i>Screw threads</i>	2	2	2
Screw nomenclature;			
Thread forms, dimensions and tolerances for standard threads used in aircraft;			
Measuring screw threads;			
6.5.2 <i>Bolts, studs and screws</i>	2	2	2
Bolt types: specification, identification and marking of aircraft bolts, international standards;			

▼B

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
Nuts: self locking, anchor, standard types;			
Machine screws: aircraft specifications;			
Studs: types and uses, insertion and removal;			
Self tapping screws, dowels.			
6.5.3 <i>Locking devices</i>	2	2	2
Tab and spring washers, locking plates, split pins, pal-nuts, wire locking, quick release fasteners, keys, circlips, cotter pins.			
6.5.4 <i>Aircraft rivets</i>	1	2	1
Types of solid and blind rivets: specifications and identification, heat treatment.			
<b>6.6 Pipes and Unions</b>			
(a)	2	2	2
Identification of, and types of rigid and flexible pipes and their connectors used in aircraft;			
(b)	2	2	1
Standard unions for aircraft hydraulic, fuel, oil, pneumatic and air system pipes.			
<b>6.7 Springs</b>	—	2	1
Types of springs, materials, characteristics and applications.			
<b>6.8 Bearings</b>	1	2	2
Purpose of bearings, loads, material, construction;			
Types of bearings and their application.			
<b>6.9 Transmissions</b>	1	2	2
Gear types and their application;			
Gear ratios, reduction and multiplication gear systems, driven and driving gears, idler gears, mesh patterns;			
Belts and pulleys, chains and sprockets.			
<b>6.10 Control Cables</b>	1	2	1
Types of cables;			
End fittings, turnbuckles and compensation devices;			
Pulleys and cable system components;			
Bowden cables;			
Aircraft flexible control systems.			

**▼B**

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
<b>6.11 Electrical Cables and Connectors</b>	1	2	2
Cable types, construction and characteristics;			
High tension and co-axial cables;			
Crimping;			
Connector types, pins, plugs, sockets, insulators, current and voltage rating, coupling, identification codes.			

## MODULE 7. MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
<b>7.1 Safety Precautions-Aircraft and Workshop</b>	3	3	3
Aspects of safe working practices including precautions to take when working with electricity, gases especially oxygen, oils and chemicals.			
Also, instruction in the remedial action to be taken in the event of a fire or another accident with one or more of these hazards including knowledge on extinguishing agents.			
<b>7.2 Workshop Practices</b>	3	3	3
Care of tools, control of tools, use of workshop materials;			
Dimensions, allowances and tolerances, standards of workmanship;			
Calibration of tools and equipment, calibration standards.			
<b>7.3 Tools</b>	3	3	3
Common hand tool types;			
Common power tool types;			
Operation and use of precision measuring tools;			
Lubrication equipment and methods.			
Operation, function and use of electrical general test equipment;			
<b>7.4 Avionic General Test Equipment</b>	—	2	3
Operation, function and use of avionic general test equipment.			
<b>7.5 Engineering Drawings, Diagrams and Standards</b>	1	2	2
Drawing types and diagrams, their symbols, dimensions, tolerances and projections;			

**▼B**

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
Identifying title block information;			
Microfilm, microfiche and computerised presentations;			
Specification 100 of the Air Transport Association (ATA) of America;			
Aeronautical and other applicable standards including ISO, AN, MS, NAS and MIL;			
Wiring diagrams and schematic diagrams.			
<b>7.6 Fits and Clearances</b>	1	2	1
Drill sizes for bolt holes, classes of fits;			
Common system of fits and clearances;			
Schedule of fits and clearances for aircraft and engines;			
Limits for bow, twist and wear;			
Standard methods for checking shafts, bearings and other parts.			
<b>7.7 Electrical Wiring Interconnection System (EWIS)</b>	1	3	3
Continuity, insulation and bonding techniques and testing;			
Use of crimp tools: hand and hydraulic operated;			
Testing of crimp joints;			
Connector pin removal and insertion;			
Co-axial cables: testing and installation precautions;			
Identification of wire types, their inspection criteria and damage tolerance.			
Wiring protection techniques: Cable looming and loom support, cable clamps, protective sleeving techniques including heat shrink wrapping, shielding.			
EWIS installations, inspection, repair, maintenance and cleanliness standards.			
<b>7.8 Riveting</b>	1	2	—
Riveted joints, rivet spacing and pitch;			
Tools used for riveting and dimpling;			
Inspection of riveted joints.			
<b>7.9 Pipes and Hoses</b>	1	2	—
Bending and belling/flaring aircraft pipes;			

**▼B**

▼ **B**

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
Inspection and testing of aircraft pipes and hoses; Installation and clamping of pipes.			
<b>7.10 Springs</b>	1	2	—
Inspection and testing of springs.			
<b>7.11 Bearings</b>	1	2	—
Testing, cleaning and inspection of bearings; Lubrication requirements of bearings; Defects in bearings and their causes.			
<b>7.12 Transmissions</b>	1	2	—
Inspection of gears, backlash; Inspection of belts and pulleys, chains and sprockets; Inspection of screw jacks, lever devices, push-pull rod systems.			
<b>7.13 Control Cables</b>	1	2	—
Swaging of end fittings; Inspection and testing of control cables; Bowden cables; aircraft flexible control systems.			
<b>7.14 Material handling</b>			
<b>7.14.1 Sheet Metal</b>	—	2	—
Marking out and calculation of bend allowance; Sheet metal working, including bending and forming; Inspection of sheet metal work.			
<b>7.14.2 Composite and non-metallic</b>	—	2	—
Bonding practices; Environmental conditions Inspection methods			
<b>7.15 Welding, Brazing, Soldering and Bonding</b>			
(a)	—	2	2
Soldering methods; inspection of soldered joints.			
(b)	—	2	—
Welding and brazing methods;			

▼ B

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
Inspection of welded and brazed joints;			
Bonding methods and inspection of bonded joints.			
<b>7.16 Aircraft Weight and Balance</b>			
(a)	—	2	2
Centre of Gravity/Balance limits calculation: use of relevant documents;			
(b)	—	2	—
Preparation of aircraft for weighing;			
Aircraft weighing;			
<b>7.17 Aircraft Handling and Storage</b>	2	2	2
Aircraft taxiing/towing and associated safety precautions;			
Aircraft jacking, chocking, securing and associated safety precautions;			
Aircraft storage methods;			
Refuelling/defuelling procedures;			
De-icing/anti-icing procedures;			
Electrical, hydraulic and pneumatic ground supplies.			
Effects of environmental conditions on aircraft handling and operation.			
<b>7.18 Disassembly, Inspection, Repair and Assembly Techniques</b>			
(a)	2	3	2
Types of defects and visual inspection techniques.			
Corrosion removal, assessment and reprotection.			
(b)	—	2	—
General repair methods, Structural Repair Manual;			
Ageing, fatigue and corrosion control programmes;			
(c)	—	2	1
Non destructive inspection techniques including, penetrant, radiographic, eddy current, ultrasonic and boroscope methods.			



▼ **B**

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
(d) Disassembly and re-assembly techniques.	2	2	2
(e) Trouble shooting techniques	—	2	2
<b>7.19 Abnormal Events</b>			
(a) Inspections following lightning strikes and HIRF penetration.	2	2	2
(b) Inspections following abnormal events such as heavy landings and flight through turbulence.	2	2	—
<b>7.20 Maintenance Procedures</b>	1	2	2
Maintenance planning;			
Modification procedures;			
Stores procedures;			
Certification/release procedures;			
Interface with aircraft operation;			
Maintenance Inspection/Quality Control/Quality Assurance;			
Additional maintenance procedures.			
Control of life limited components			

## MODULE 8. BASIC AERODYNAMICS

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
<b>8.1 Physics of the Atmosphere</b>	1	2	2
International Standard Atmosphere (ISA), application to aerodynamics.			
<b>8.2 Aerodynamics</b>	1	2	2
Airflow around a body;			
Boundary layer, laminar and turbulent flow, free stream flow, relative airflow, upwash and downwash, vortices, stagnation;			
The terms: camber, chord, mean aerodynamic chord, profile (parasite) drag, induced drag, centre of pressure, angle of attack, wash in and wash out, fineness ratio, wing shape and aspect ratio;			

▼ **B**

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
Thrust, Weight, Aerodynamic Resultant;			
Generation of Lift and Drag: Angle of Attack, Lift coefficient, Drag coefficient, polar curve, stall;			
Aerofoil contamination including ice, snow, frost.			
<b>8.3 Theory of Flight</b>	1	2	2
Relationship between lift, weight, thrust and drag;			
Glide ratio;			
Steady state flights, performance;			
Theory of the turn;			
Influence of load factor: stall, flight envelope and structural limitations;			
Lift augmentation.			
<b>8.4 Flight Stability and Dynamics</b>	1	2	2
Longitudinal, lateral and directional stability (active and passive).			

## MODULE 9. HUMAN FACTORS

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
<b>9.1 General</b>	1	2	2
The need to take human factors into account;			
Incidents attributable to human factors/human error;			
'Murphy's' law.			
<b>9.2 Human Performance and Limitations</b>	1	2	2
Vision;			
Hearing;			
Information processing;			
Attention and perception;			
Memory;			
Claustrophobia and physical access.			

▼ **B**

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
<b>9.3 Social Psychology</b>	1	1	1
Responsibility: individual and group;			
Motivation and de-motivation;			
Peer pressure;			
'Culture' issues;			
Team working;			
Management, supervision and leadership.			
<b>9.4 Factors Affecting Performance</b>	2	2	2
Fitness/health;			
Stress: domestic and work related;			
Time pressure and deadlines;			
Workload: overload and underload;			
Sleep and fatigue, shiftwork;			
Alcohol, medication, drug abuse.			
<b>9.5 Physical Environment</b>	1	1	1
Noise and fumes;			
Illumination;			
Climate and temperature;			
Motion and vibration;			
Working environment.			
<b>9.6 Tasks</b>	1	1	1
Physical work;			
Repetitive tasks;			
Visual inspection;			
Complex systems.			
<b>9.7 Communication</b>	2	2	2
Within and between teams;			
Work logging and recording;			
Keeping up to date, currency;			
Dissemination of information.			
<b>9.8 Human Error</b>	1	2	2
Error models and theories;			
Types of error in maintenance tasks;			
Implications of errors (i.e accidents)			
Avoiding and managing errors.			

**▼B**

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
<b>9.9 Hazards in the Workplace</b> Recognising and avoiding hazards; Dealing with emergencies.	1	2	2

## MODULE 10. AVIATION LEGISLATION

**▼M4**

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
<b>10.1 Regulatory Framework</b> Role of International Civil Aviation Organisation; Role of the Member States and National Aviation Authorities; Role of EASA; Role of the European Commission; Relationship between Part-21, Part-M, Part-145, Part-66, Part-147 and EU-OPS	1	1	1
<b>10.2 Part-66 — Certifying Staff — Maintenance</b> Detailed understanding of Part-66.	2	2	2
<b>10.3 Part-145 — Approved Maintenance Organisations</b> Detailed understanding of Part-145.	2	2	2
<b>10.4 EU-OPS</b> Commercial Air Transport/Commercial Operations Air Operators Certificates; Operators Responsibilities, in particular regarding continuing airworthiness and maintenance; Documents to be carried on board; Aircraft Placarding (Markings);	1	1	1
<b>10.5 Aircraft Certification</b> (a) <i>General</i> Certification rules: such as EACS 23/25/27/29; Type Certification; Supplemental Type Certification; Part-21 Design/Production Organisation Approvals.	—	1	1

**▼B**

▼ **B**

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
(b) <i>Documents</i> Certificate of Airworthiness; Certificate of Registration; Noise Certificate; Weight Schedule; Radio Station Licence and Approval.	—	2	2
<b>10.6 Part-M</b> Detailed understanding of Part-M.	2	2	2
<b>10.7 Applicable National and International Requirements for</b> (if not superseded by EU requirements)			
(a) Maintenance Programmes, Maintenance checks and inspections; Master Minimum Equipment Lists, Minimum Equipment List, Dispatch Deviation Lists; Airworthiness Directives; Service Bulletins, manufacturers service information; Modifications and repairs; Maintenance documentation: maintenance manuals, structural repair manual, illustrated parts catalogue, etc.;	1	2	2
(b) Continuing airworthiness; Test flights; ETOPS, maintenance and dispatch requirements; All Weather Operations, Category 2/3 operations and minimum equipment requirements.	—	1	1

## MODULE 11A. TURBINE AEROPLANE AERODYNAMICS, STRUCTURES AND SYSTEMS

	Level		
	A1	B1.1	B2
<b>11.1 Theory of Flight</b>			
11.1.1 <i>Aeroplane Aerodynamics and Flight Controls</i> Operation and effect of: — roll control: ailerons and spoilers;	1	2	—

▼ **B**

	Level		
	A1	B1.1	B2
<p>— pitch control: elevators, stabilators, variable incidence stabilisers and canards;</p> <p>— yaw control, rudder limiters;</p> <p>Control using elevons, ruddervators;</p> <p>High lift devices, slots, slats, flaps, flaperons;</p> <p>Drag inducing devices, spoilers, lift dumpers, speed brakes;</p> <p>Effects of wing fences, saw tooth leading edges;</p> <p>Boundary layer control using, vortex generators, stall wedges or leading edge devices;</p> <p>Operation and effect of trim tabs, balance and antibalance (leading) tabs, servo tabs, spring tabs, mass balance, control surface bias, aerodynamic balance panels;</p>			
<p>11.1.2 <i>High Speed Flight</i></p> <p>Speed of sound, subsonic flight, transonic flight, supersonic flight,</p> <p>Mach number, critical Mach number, compressibility buffet, shock wave, aerodynamic heating, area rule;</p> <p>Factors affecting airflow in engine intakes of high speed aircraft;</p> <p>Effects of sweepback on critical Mach number.</p>	1	2	—
<p><b>11.2 Airframe Structures — General Concepts</b></p> <p>(a)</p> <p>Airworthiness requirements for structural strength;</p> <p>Structural classification, primary, secondary and tertiary;</p> <p>Fail safe, safe life, damage tolerance concepts;</p> <p>Zonal and station identification systems;</p> <p>Stress, strain, bending, compression, shear, torsion, tension, hoop stress, fatigue;</p> <p>Drains and ventilation provisions;</p>	2	2	—

▼ **B**

	Level		
	A1	B1.1	B2
System installation provisions;			
Lightning strike protection provision.			
Aircraft bonding			
(b)	1	2	—
Construction methods of: stressed skin fuselage, formers, stringers, longerons, bulkheads, frames, doublers, struts, ties, beams, floor structures, reinforcement, methods of skinning, anti-corrosive protection, wing, empennage and engine attachments;			
Structure assembly techniques: riveting, bolting, bonding;			
Methods of surface protection, such as chromating, anodising, painting;			
Surface cleaning.			
Airframe symmetry: methods of alignment and symmetry checks.			
<b>11.3 Airframe Structures — Aeroplanes</b>			
11.3.1 <i>Fuselage (ATA 52/53/56)</i>	1	2	—
Construction and pressurisation sealing;			
Wing, stabiliser, pylon and undercarriage attachments;			
Seat installation and cargo loading system;			
Doors and emergency exits: construction, mechanisms, operation and safety devices;			
Windows and windscreen construction and mechanisms.			
11.3.2 <i>Wings (ATA 57)</i>	1	2	—
Construction;			
Fuel storage;			
Landing gear, pylon, control surface and high lift/drag attachments.			
11.3.3 <i>Stabilisers (ATA 55)</i>	1	2	—
Construction;			
Control surface attachment.			
11.3.4 <i>Flight Control Surfaces (ATA 55/57)</i>	1	2	—
Construction and attachment;			
Balancing — mass and aerodynamic.			

▼ **B**

	Level		
	A1	B1.1	B2
11.3.5 <i>Nacelles/Pylons (ATA 54)</i> Construction; Firewalls; Engine mounts.	1	2	—
<b>11.4 Air Conditioning and Cabin Pressurisation (ATA 21)</b>			
11.4.1 <i>Air supply</i> Sources of air supply including engine bleed, APU and ground cart;	1	2	—
11.4.2 <i>Air Conditioning</i> Air conditioning systems; Air cycle and vapour cycle machines; Distribution systems; Flow, temperature and humidity control system.	1	3	—
11.4.3 <i>Pressurisation</i> Pressurisation systems; Control and indication including control and safety valves; Cabin pressure controllers.	1	3	—
11.4.4 <i>Safety and warning devices</i> Protection and warning devices.	1	3	—
<b>11.5 Instruments/Avionic Systems</b>			
11.5.1 <i>Instrument Systems (ATA 31)</i> Pitot static: altimeter, air speed indicator, vertical speed indicator; Gyroscopic: artificial horizon, attitude director, direction indicator, horizontal situation indicator, turn and slip indicator, turn coordinator; Compasses: direct reading, remote reading; Angle of attack indication, stall warning systems; Other aircraft system indication.	1	2	—
11.5.2 <i>Avionic Systems</i> Fundamentals of system lay-outs and operation of; Auto Flight (ATA 22); Communications (ATA 23); Navigation Systems (ATA 34).	1	1	—



**▼B**

	Level		
	A1	B1.1	B2
<b>11.6 Electrical Power (ATA 24)</b>	1	3	—
Batteries Installation and Operation;			
DC power generation;			
AC power generation;			
Emergency power generation;			
Voltage regulation;			
Power distribution;			
Inverters, transformers, rectifiers;			
Circuit protection.			
External/Ground power;			
<b>11.7 Equipment and Furnishings (ATA 25)</b>			
(a)	2	2	—
Emergency equipment requirements;			
Seats, harnesses and belts.			
(b)	1	1	—
Cabin lay-out;			
Equipment lay-out;			
Cabin Furnishing Installation;			
Cabin entertainment equipment;			
Galley installation;			
Cargo handling and retention equipment;			
Airstairs.			
<b>11.8 Fire Protection (ATA 26)</b>	1	3	—
(a)			
Fire and smoke detection and warning systems;			
Fire extinguishing systems;			
System tests.			
(b)			
Portable fire extinguisher	1	1	—
<b>11.9 Flight Controls (ATA 27)</b>	1	3	—
Primary controls: aileron, elevator, rudder, spoiler;			
Trim control;			
Active load control;			

▼ **B**

	Level		
	A1	B1.1	B2
High lift devices;			
Lift dump, speed brakes;			
System operation: manual, hydraulic, pneumatic, electrical, fly-by-wire;			
Artificial feel, Yaw damper, Mach trim, rudder limiter, gust locks systems;			
Balancing and rigging;			
Stall protection/warning system.			
<b>11.10 Fuel Systems (ATA 28)</b>	1	3	—
System lay-out;			
Fuel tanks;			
Supply systems;			
Dumping, venting and draining;			
Cross-feed and transfer;			
Indications and warnings;			
Refuelling and defuelling;			
Longitudinal balance fuel systems.			
<b>11.11 Hydraulic Power (ATA 29)</b>	1	3	—
System lay-out;			
Hydraulic fluids;			
Hydraulic reservoirs and accumulators;			
Pressure generation: electric, mechanical, pneumatic;			
Emergency pressure generation;			
Pressure Control;			
Power distribution;			
Indication and warning systems;			
Interface with other systems.			
<b>11.12 Ice and Rain Protection (ATA 30)</b>	1	3	—
Ice formation, classification and detection;			
Anti-icing systems: electrical, hot air and chemical;			
De-icing systems: electrical, hot air, pneumatic and chemical;			
Rain repellent;			
Probe and drain heating.			
Wiper systems			

▼ **B**

	Level		
	A1	B1.1	B2
<b>11.13 Landing Gear (ATA 32)</b> Construction, shock absorbing; Extension and retraction systems: normal and emergency; Indications and warning; Wheels, brakes, antiskid and autobraking; Tyres; Steering.	2	3	—
<b>11.14 Lights (ATA 33)</b> External: navigation, anti-collision, landing, taxiing, ice; Internal: cabin, cockpit, cargo; Emergency.	2	3	—
<b>11.15 Oxygen (ATA 35)</b> System lay-out: cockpit, cabin; Sources, storage, charging and distribution; Supply regulation; Indications and warnings;	1	3	—
<b>11.16 Pneumatic/Vacuum (ATA 36)</b> System lay-out; Sources: engine/APU, compressors, reservoirs, ground supply; Pressure control; Distribution; Indications and warnings; Interfaces with other systems.	1	3	—
<b>11.17 Water/Waste (ATA 38)</b> Water system lay-out, supply, distribution, servicing and draining; Toilet system lay-out, flushing and servicing; Corrosion aspects.	2	3	—
<b>11.18 On Board Maintenance Systems (ATA 45)</b> Central maintenance computers; Data loading system; Electronic library system;	1	2	—

**▼ B**

	Level		
	A1	B1.1	B2
Printing;			
Structure monitoring (damage tolerance monitoring).			

## MODULE 11B. PISTON AEROPLANE AERODYNAMICS, STRUCTURES AND SYSTEMS

*Note:* The scope of this Module should reflect the technology of aeroplanes pertinent to the A2 and B1.2 subcategory.

	Level		
	A2	B1.2	B2
<b>11.1 Theory of Flight</b>			
11.1.1 <i>Aeroplane Aerodynamics and Flight Controls</i>	1	2	—
Operation and effect of:			
— roll control: ailerons and spoilers;			
— pitch control: elevators, stabilators, variable incidence stabilisers and canards;			
— yaw control, rudder limiters;			
Control using elevons, ruddervators;			
High lift devices, slots, slats, flaps, flaperons;			
Drag inducing devices, spoilers, lift dumpers, speed brakes;			
Effects of wing fences, saw tooth leading edges;			
Boundary layer control using, vortex generators, stall wedges or leading edge devices;			
Operation and effect of trim tabs, balance and antibalance (leading) tabs, servo tabs, spring tabs, mass balance, control surface bias, aerodynamic balance panels;			
11.1.2 <i>High Speed Flight — N/A</i>	—	—	—
<b>11.2 Airframe Structures — General Concepts</b>			
(a)	2	2	—
Airworthiness requirements for structural strength;			
Structural classification, primary, secondary and tertiary;			

▼ B

	Level		
	A2	B1.2	B2
Fail safe, safe life, damage tolerance concepts;			
Zonal and station identification systems;			
Stress, strain, bending, compression, shear, torsion, tension, hoop stress, fatigue;			
Drains and ventilation provisions;			
System installation provisions;			
Lightning strike protection provision.			
Aircraft bonding			
(b)	1	2	—
Construction methods of: stressed skin fuselage, formers, stringers, longerons, bulkheads, frames, doublers, struts, ties, beams, floor structures, reinforcement, methods of skinning, anti-corrosive protection, wing, empennage and engine attachments;			
Structure assembly techniques: riveting, bolting, bonding;			
Methods of surface protection, such as chromating, anodising, painting;			
Surface cleaning;			
Airframe symmetry: methods of alignment and symmetry checks.			
<b>11.3 Airframe Structures — Aeroplanes</b>			
11.3.1 <i>Fuselage (ATA 52/53/56)</i>	1	2	—
Construction and pressurisation sealing;			
Wing, tail-plane pylon and undercarriage attachments;			
Seat installation;			
Doors and emergency exits: construction and operation;			
Window and windscreen attachment.			
11.3.2 <i>Wings (ATA 57)</i>	1	2	—
Construction;			
Fuel storage;			
Landing gear, pylon, control surface and high lift/drag attachments.			
11.3.3 <i>Stabilisers (ATA 55)</i>	1	2	—
Construction;			
Control surface attachment.			

▼ **B**

	Level		
	A2	B1.2	B2
11.3.4 <i>Flight Control Surfaces (ATA 55/57)</i> Construction and attachment; Balancing — mass and aerodynamic.	1	2	—
11.3.5 <b>Nacelles/Pylons (ATA 54)</b>  (a) Nacelles/Pylons: — Construction; — Firewalls; — Engine mounts.	1	2	—
11.4 <b>Air Conditioning and Cabin Pressurisation (ATA 21)</b> Pressurisation and air conditioning systems; Cabin pressure controllers, protection and warning devices.	1	3	—
11.5 <b>Instruments/Avionic Systems</b>  11.5.1 <i>Instrument Systems (ATA 31)</i> Pitot static: altimeter, air speed indicator, vertical speed indicator; Gyroscopic: artificial horizon, attitude director, direction indicator, horizontal situation indicator, turn and slip indicator, turn coordinator; Compasses: direct reading, remote reading; Angle of attack indication, stall warning systems. Other aircraft system indication.	1	2	—
11.5.2 <i>Avionic Systems</i> Fundamentals of system lay-outs and operation of: — Auto Flight (ATA 22); — Communications (ATA 23); — Navigation Systems (ATA 34).	1	1	—
11.6 <b>Electrical Power (ATA 24)</b> Batteries Installation and Operation; DC power generation; Voltage regulation; Power distribution; Circuit protection; Inverters, transformers.	1	3	—

**▼B**

	Level		
	A2	B1.2	B2
<b>11.7 Equipment and Furnishings (ATA 25)</b>			
(a)	2	2	—
Emergency equipment requirements;			
Seats, harnesses and belts.			
(b)	1	1	—
Cabin lay-out;			
Equipment lay-out;			
Cabin Furnishing Installation (level 2);			
Cabin entertainment equipment;			
Galley installation;			
Cargo handling and retention equipment;			
Airstairs.			
<b>11.8 Fire Protection (ATA 26)</b>			
(a)	1	3	—
Fire extinguishing systems;			
Fire and smoke detection and warning systems;			
System tests.			
(b)	1	3	—
Portable fire extinguisher.			
<b>11.9 Flight Controls (ATA 27)</b>	1	3	—
Primary controls: aileron, elevator, rudder;			
Trim tabs;			
High lift devices;			
System operation: manual;			
Gust locks;			
Balancing and rigging;			
Stall warning system.			
<b>11.10 Fuel Systems (ATA 28)</b>	1	3	—
System lay-out;			
Fuel tanks;			
Supply systems;			
Cross-feed and transfer;			

▼ **B**

	Level		
	A2	B1.2	B2
Indications and warnings;			
Refuelling and defuelling.			
<b>11.11 Hydraulic Power (ATA 29)</b>	1	3	—
System lay-out;			
Hydraulic fluids;			
Hydraulic reservoirs and accumulators;			
Pressure generation: electric, mechanical;			
Pressure Control;			
Power distribution;			
Indication and warning systems.			
<b>11.12 Ice and Rain Protection (ATA 30)</b>	1	3	—
Ice formation, classification and detection;			
De-icing systems: electrical, hot air, pneumatic and chemical;			
Probe and drain heating;			
Wiper systems.			
<b>11.13 Landing Gear (ATA 32)</b>	2	3	—
Construction, shock absorbing;			
Extension and retraction systems: normal and emergency;			
Indications and warning;			
Wheels, brakes, antiskid and autobraking;			
Tyres;			
Steering.			
<b>11.14 Lights (ATA 33)</b>	2	2	—
External: navigation, anti collision, landing, taxiing, ice;			
Internal: cabin, cockpit, cargo;			
Emergency.			
<b>11.15 Oxygen (ATA 35)</b>	1	3	—
System lay-out: cockpit, cabin;			
Sources, storage, charging and distribution;			
Supply regulation;			
Indications and warnings;			



**▼ B**

	Level		
	A2	B1.2	B2
<b>11.16 Pneumatic/Vacuum (ATA 36)</b> System lay-out; Sources: engine/APU, compressors, reservoirs, ground supply; Pressure control; Distribution; Indications and warnings; Interfaces with other systems.	1	3	—
<b>11.17 Water/Waste (ATA 38)</b> Water system lay-out, supply, distribution, servicing and draining; Toilet system lay-out, flushing and servicing; Corrosion aspects.	2	3	—

## MODULE 12. HELICOPTER AERODYNAMICS, STRUCTURES AND SYSTEMS

	Level		
	A3 A4	B1.3 B1.4	B2
<b>12.1 Theory of Flight — Rotary Wing Aerodynamics</b> Terminology; Effects of gyroscopic precession; Torque reaction and directional control; Dissymmetry of lift, Blade tip stall; Translating tendency and its correction; Coriolis effect and compensation; Vortex ring state, power settling, overpitching; Auto-rotation; Ground effect.	1	2	—
<b>12.2 Flight Control Systems</b> Cyclic control; Collective control; Swashplate; Yaw control: Anti-Torque Control, Tail rotor, bleed air; Main Rotor Head: Design and Operation features;	2	3	—

**▼ B**

	Level		
	A3 A4	B1.3 B1.4	B2
Blade Dampers: Function and construction;  Rotor Blades: Main and tail rotor blade construction and attachment;  Trim control, fixed and adjustable stabilisers;  System operation: manual, hydraulic, electrical and fly-by-wire;  Artificial feel;  Balancing and Rigging.			
<b>12.3 Blade Tracking and Vibration Analysis</b>	1	3	—
Rotor alignment;  Main and tail rotor tracking;  Static and dynamic balancing;  Vibration types, vibration reduction methods;  Ground resonance.			
<b>▼ M4</b>			
<b>12.4 Transmissions</b>	1	3	—
Gear boxes, main and tail rotors; Clutches, free wheel units and rotor brake. Tail rotor drive shafts, flexible couplings, bearings, vibration dampers and bearing hangers			
<b>▼ B</b>			
<b>12.5 Airframe Structures</b>			
(a)	2	2	—
Airworthiness requirements for structural strength;  Structural classification, primary, secondary and tertiary;  Fail safe, safe life, damage tolerance concepts;  Zonal and station identification systems;  Stress, strain, bending, compression, shear, torsion, tension, hoop stress, fatigue;  Drains and ventilation provisions;  System installation provisions;  Lightning strike protection provision.			

▼ **B**

	Level		
	A3 A4	B1.3 B1.4	B2
(b)	1	2	—
Construction methods of: stressed skin fuselage, formers, stringers, longerons, bulkheads, frames, doublers, struts, ties, beams, floor structures, reinforcement, methods of skinning and anti-corrosive protection.			
Pylon, stabiliser and undercarriage attachments;			
Seat installation;			
Doors: construction, mechanisms, operation and safety devices;			
Windows and windscreen construction;			
Fuel storage;			
Firewalls;			
Engine mounts;			
Structure assembly techniques: riveting, bolting, bonding;			
Methods of surface protection, such as chromating, anodising, painting;			
Surface cleaning.			
Airframe symmetry: methods of alignment and symmetry checks.			
<b>12.6 Air Conditioning (ATA 21)</b>			
12.6.1 <i>Air supply</i>	1	2	—
Sources of air supply including engine bleed and ground cart;			
12.6.2 <i>Air Conditioning</i>	1	3	—
Air conditioning systems;			
Distribution systems;			
Flow and temperature control systems;			
Protection and warning devices.			
<b>12.7 Instruments/Avionic Systems</b>			
12.7.1 <i>Instrument Systems (ATA 31)</i>	1	2	—
Pitot static: altimeter, air speed indicator, vertical speed indicator;			
Gyroscopic: artificial horizon, attitude director, direction indicator, horizontal situation indicator, turn and slip indicator, turn coordinator;			
Compasses: direct reading, remote reading;			
Vibration indicating systems — HUMS;			
Other aircraft system indication.			

▼ **B**

	Level		
	A3 A4	B1.3 B1.4	B2
12.7.2 <i>Avionic Systems</i> Fundamentals of system layouts and operation of: Auto Flight (ATA 22); Communications (ATA 23); Navigation Systems (ATA 34).	1	1	—
12.8 <b>Electrical Power (ATA 24)</b> Batteries Installation and Operation; DC power generation, AC power generation; Emergency power generation; Voltage regulation, Circuit protection. Power distribution; Inverters, transformers, rectifiers; External/Ground power.	1	3	—
12.9 <b>Equipment and Furnishings (ATA 25)</b> (a) Emergency equipment requirements; Seats, harnesses and belts; Lifting systems.	2	2	—
(b) Emergency flotation systems; Cabin lay-out, cargo retention; Equipment lay-out; Cabin Furnishing Installation.	1	1	—
12.10 <b>Fire Protection (ATA 26)</b> Fire and smoke detection and warning systems; Fire extinguishing systems; System tests.	1	3	—
12.11 <b>Fuel Systems (ATA 28)</b> System lay-out; Fuel tanks; Supply systems; Dumping, venting and draining;	1	3	—

▼ B

	Level		
	A3 A4	B1.3 B1.4	B2
Cross-feed and transfer; Indications and warnings; Refuelling and defuelling.			
<b>12.12 Hydraulic Power (ATA 29)</b>	1	3	—
System lay-out; Hydraulic fluids; Hydraulic reservoirs and accumulators; Pressure generation: electric, mechanical, pneumatic; Emergency pressure generation; Pressure Control; Power distribution; Indication and warning systems; Interface with other systems.			
<b>12.13 Ice and Rain Protection (ATA 30)</b>	1	3	—
Ice formation, classification and detection; Anti-icing and de-icing systems: electrical, hot air and chemical; Rain repellent and removal; Probe and drain heating. Wiper system			
<b>12.14 Landing Gear (ATA 32)</b>	2	3	—
Construction, shock absorbing; Extension and retraction systems: normal and emergency; Indications and warning; Wheels, tyres, brakes; Steering; Skids, floats.			
<b>12.15 Lights (ATA 33)</b>	2	3	—
External: navigation, landing, taxiing, ice;			

▼ M4▼ B

▼ **B**

	Level		
	A3 A4	B1.3 B1.4	B2
Internal: cabin, cockpit, cargo;  Emergency.  <b>12.16 Pneumatic/Vacuum (ATA 36)</b>  System lay-out;  Sources: engine, compressors, reservoirs, ground supply.;  Pressure control;  Distribution;  Indications and warnings;  Interfaces with other systems.	1	3	—

## MODULE 13. AIRCRAFT AERODYNAMICS, STRUCTURES AND SYSTEMS

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
<b>13.1 Theory of Flight</b>			
(a) <i>Aeroplane Aerodynamics and Flight Controls</i>  Operation and effect of: — roll control: ailerons and spoilers; — pitch control: elevators, stabilators, variable incidence stabilisers and canards; — yaw control, rudder limiters;  Control using elevons, ruddervators;  High lift devices: slots, slats, flaps;  Drag inducing devices: spoilers, lift dumpers, speed brakes;  Operation and effect of trim tabs, servo tabs, control surface bias.	—	—	1
(b) <i>High Speed Flight</i>  Speed of sound, subsonic flight, transonic flight, supersonic flight,  Mach number, critical Mach number.	—	—	1

▼**B**

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
(c) <i>Rotary Wing Aerodynamics</i>	—	—	1
Terminology;			
Operation and effect of cyclic, collective and anti-torque controls.			
<b>13.2 Structures — General Concepts</b>			
(a)	—	—	1
Fundamentals of structural systems.			
(b)	—	—	2
Zonal and station identification systems;			
Electrical bonding;			
Lightning strike protection provision.			
<b>13.3 Autoflight (ATA 22)</b>	—	—	3
Fundamentals of automatic flight control including working principles and current terminology;			
Command signal processing;			
Modes of operation: roll, pitch and yaw channels;			
Yaw dampers;			
Stability Augmentation System in helicopters;			
Automatic trim control;			
Autopilot navigation aids interface;			
Autothrottle systems.			
Automatic Landing Systems: principles and categories, modes of operation, approach, glideslope, land, go-around, system monitors and failure conditions.			
<b>13.4 Communication/Navigation (ATA 23/34)</b>	—	—	3
Fundamentals of radio wave propagation, antennas, transmission lines, communication, receiver and transmitter;			
Working principles of following systems:			
— Very High Frequency (VHF) communication;			
— High Frequency (HF) communication;			
— Audio;			
— Emergency Locator Transmitters;			
— Cockpit Voice Recorder;			
— Very High Frequency omnidirectional range (VOR);			
— Automatic Direction Finding (ADF);			
— Instrument Landing System (ILS);			

▼ **B**

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Microwave Landing System (MLS);</li> <li>— Flight Director systems; Distance Measuring Equipment (DME);</li> <li>— Very Low Frequency and hyperbolic navigation (VLF/Omega);</li> <li>— Doppler navigation;</li> <li>— Area navigation, RNAV systems;</li> <li>— Flight Management Systems;</li> <li>— Global Positioning System (GPS), Global Navigation Satellite Systems (GNSS);</li> <li>— Inertial Navigation System;</li> <li>— Air Traffic Control transponder, secondary surveillance radar;</li> <li>— Traffic Alert and Collision Avoidance System (TCAS);</li> <li>— Weather avoidance radar;</li> <li>— Radio altimeter;</li> <li>— ARINC communication and reporting;</li> </ul>			
<b>13.5 Electrical Power (ATA 24)</b>	—	—	3
Batteries Installation and Operation;			
DC power generation;			
AC power generation;			
Emergency power generation;			
Voltage regulation;			
Power distribution;			
Inverters, transformers, rectifiers;			
Circuit protection;			
External/Ground power.			
<b>13.6 Equipment and Furnishings (ATA 25)</b>	—	—	3
Electronic emergency equipment requirements;			
Cabin entertainment equipment.			
<b>13.7 Flight Controls (ATA 27)</b>			
(a)	—	—	1
Primary controls: aileron, elevator, rudder, spoiler;			
Trim control;			
Active load control;			



▼ **B**

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
High lift devices;			
Lift dump, speed brakes;			
System operation: manual, hydraulic, pneumatic;			
Artificial feel, Yaw damper, Mach trim, rudder limiter, gust locks.			
Stall protection systems.			
(b)	—	—	2
System operation: electrical, fly by wire.			
<b>13.8 Instrument Systems (ATA 31)</b>	—	—	2
Classification;			
Atmosphere;			
Terminology;			
Pressure measuring devices and systems;			
Pitot static systems;			
Altimeters;			
Vertical speed indicators;			
Airspeed indicators;			
Machmeters;			
Altitude reporting/alerting systems;			
Air data computers;			
Instrument pneumatic systems;			
Direct reading pressure and temperature gauges;			
Temperature indicating systems;			
Fuel quantity indicating systems;			
Gyroscopic principles;			
Artificial horizons;			
Slip indicators;			
Directional gyros;			
Ground Proximity Warning Systems;			
Compass systems;			
Flight Data Recording systems;			
Electronic Flight Instrument Systems;			
Instrument warning systems including master warning systems and centralised warning panels;			
Stall warning systems and angle of attack indicating systems;			
Vibration measurement and indication.			

**▼B**

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
<b>13.9 Lights (ATA 33)</b> External: navigation, landing, taxiing, ice; Internal: cabin, cockpit, cargo; Emergency.	—	—	3
<b>13.10 On board Maintenance Systems (ATA 45)</b> Central maintenance computers; Data loading system; Electronic library system; Printing; Structure monitoring (damage tolerance monitoring).	—	—	2

## MODULE 14 PROPULSION

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
<b>14.1 Turbine Engines</b>			
(a) Constructional arrangement and operation of turbojet, turbofan, turboshaft and turbopropeller engines;	—	—	1
(b) Electronic Engine control and fuel metering systems (FADEC).	—	—	2
<b>14.2 Engine Indicating Systems</b>	—	—	2
Exhaust gas temperature/Interstage turbine temperature systems; Engine speed; Engine Thrust Indication: Engine Pressure Ratio, engine turbine discharge pressure or jet pipe pressure systems; Oil pressure and temperature; Fuel pressure, temperature and flow; Manifold pressure; Engine torque; Propeller speed.			



## MODULE 15. GAS TURBINE ENGINE

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
<b>15.1 Fundamentals</b>	1	2	—
Potential energy, kinetic energy, Newton's laws of motion, Brayton cycle;			
The relationship between force, work, power, energy, velocity, acceleration;			
Constructional arrangement and operation of turbojet, turbofan, turboshaft, turboprop.			
<b>15.2 Engine Performance</b>	—	2	—
Gross thrust, net thrust, choked nozzle thrust, thrust distribution, resultant thrust, thrust horsepower, equivalent shaft horsepower, specific fuel consumption;			
Engine efficiencies;			
By-pass ratio and engine pressure ratio;			
Pressure, temperature and velocity of the gas flow;			
Engine ratings, static thrust, influence of speed, altitude and hot climate, flat rating, limitations.			
<b>15.3 Inlet</b>	2	2	—
Compressor inlet ducts			
Effects of various inlet configurations;			
Ice protection.			
<b>15.4 Compressors</b>	1	2	—
Axial and centrifugal types;			
Constructional features and operating principles and applications;			
Fan balancing;			
Operation:			
Causes and effects of compressor stall and surge;			
Methods of air flow control: bleed valves, variable inlet guide vanes, variable stator vanes, rotating stator blades;			
Compressor ratio.			
<b>15.5 Combustion Section</b>	1	2	—
Constructional features and principles of operation.			
<b>15.6 Turbine Section</b>	2	2	—
Operation and characteristics of different turbine blade types;			
Blade to disk attachment;			
Nozzle guide vanes;			

▼B

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
Causes and effects of turbine blade stress and creep.			
<b>15.7 Exhaust</b>	1	2	—
Constructional features and principles of operation;			
Convergent, divergent and variable area nozzles;			
Engine noise reduction;			
Thrust reversers.			
<b>15.8 Bearings and Seals</b>	—	2	—
Constructional features and principles of operation.			
<b>15.9 Lubricants and Fuels</b>	1	2	—
Properties and specifications;			
Fuel additives;			
Safety precautions.			
<b>15.10 Lubrication Systems</b>	1	2	—
System operation/lay-out and components.			
<b>15.11 Fuel Systems</b>	1	2	—
Operation of engine control and fuel metering systems including electronic engine control (FADEC);			
Systems lay-out and components.			
<b>15.12 Air Systems</b>	1	2	—
Operation of engine air distribution and anti-ice control systems, including internal cooling, sealing and external air services.			
<b>15.13 Starting and Ignition Systems</b>	1	2	—
Operation of engine start systems and components;			
Ignition systems and components;			
Maintenance safety requirements.			
<b>15.14 Engine Indication Systems</b>	1	2	—
Exhaust Gas Temperature/Interstage Turbine Temperature;			
Engine Thrust Indication: Engine Pressure Ratio, engine turbine discharge pressure or jet pipe pressure systems;			
Oil pressure and temperature;			
Fuel pressure and flow;			
Engine speed;			
Vibration measurement and indication;			

▼ **B**

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
Torque;			
Power.			
<b>15.15 Power Augmentation Systems</b>	—	1	—
Operation and applications;			
Water injection, water methanol;			
Afterburner systems.			
<b>15.16 Turbo-prop Engines</b>	1	2	—
Gas coupled/free turbine and gear coupled turbines;			
Reduction gears;			
Integrated engine and propeller controls;			
Overspeed safety devices.			
<b>15.17 Turbo-shaft engines</b>	1	2	—
Arrangements, drive systems, reduction gearing, couplings, control systems.			
<b>15.18 Auxiliary Power Units (APUs)</b>	1	2	—
Purpose, operation, protective systems.			
<b>15.19 Powerplant Installation</b>	1	2	—
Configuration of firewalls, cowlings, acoustic panels, engine mounts, anti-vibration mounts, hoses, pipes, feeders, connectors, wiring looms, control cables and rods, lifting points and drains.			
<b>15.20 Fire Protection Systems</b>	1	2	—
Operation of detection and extinguishing systems.			
<b>15.21 Engine Monitoring and Ground Operation</b>	1	3	—
Procedures for starting and ground run-up;			
Interpretation of engine power output and parameters;			
Trend (including oil analysis, vibration and boroscope) monitoring;			
Inspection of engine and components to criteria, tolerances and data specified by engine manufacturer;			
Compressor washing/cleaning;			
Foreign Object Damage.			
<b>15.22 Engine Storage and Preservation</b>	—	2	—
Preservation and depreservation for the engine and accessories/systems.			



## MODULE 16. PISTON ENGINE

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
<b>16.1 Fundamentals</b>	1	2	—
Mechanical, thermal and volumetric efficiencies;			
Operating principles — 2 stroke, 4 stroke, Otto and Diesel;			
Piston displacement and compression ratio;			
Engine configuration and firing order.			
<b>16.2 Engine Performance</b>	1	2	—
Power calculation and measurement;			
Factors affecting engine power;			
Mixtures/leaning, pre-ignition.			
<b>16.3 Engine Construction</b>	1	2	—
Crank case, crank shaft, cam shafts, sumps;			
Accessory gearbox;			
Cylinder and piston assemblies;			
Connecting rods, inlet and exhaust manifolds;			
Valve mechanisms;			
Propeller reduction gearboxes.			
<b>16.4 Engine Fuel Systems</b>			
<b>16.4.1 Carburettors</b>	1	2	—
Types, construction and principles of operation;			
Icing and heating.			
<b>16.4.2 Fuel injection systems</b>	1	2	—
Types, construction and principles of operation.			
<b>16.4.3 Electronic engine control</b>	1	2	—
Operation of engine control and fuel metering systems including electronic engine control (FADEC);			
Systems lay-out and components.			
<b>16.5 Starting and Ignition Systems</b>	1	2	—
Starting systems, pre-heat systems;			
Magneto types, construction and principles of operation;			
Ignition harnesses, spark plugs;			
Low and high tension systems.			

▼ B

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
<b>16.6 Induction, Exhaust and Cooling Systems</b>	1	2	—
Construction and operation of: induction systems including alternate air systems;			
Exhaust systems, engine cooling systems — air and liquid.			
<b>16.7 Supercharging/Turbocharging</b>	1	2	—
Principles and purpose of supercharging and its effects on engine parameters;			
Construction and operation of supercharging/turbocharging systems;			
System terminology;			
Control systems;			
System protection.			
<b>16.8 Lubricants and Fuels</b>	1	2	—
Properties and specifications;			
Fuel additives;			
Safety precautions.			
<b>16.9 Lubrication Systems</b>	1	2	—
System operation/lay-out and components.			
<b>16.10 Engine Indication Systems</b>	1	2	—
Engine speed;			
Cylinder head temperature;			
Coolant temperature;			
Oil pressure and temperature;			
Exhaust Gas Temperature;			
Fuel pressure and flow;			
Manifold pressure.			
<b>16.11 Powerplant Installation</b>	1	2	—
Configuration of firewalls, cowlings, acoustic panels, engine mounts, anti-vibration mounts, hoses, pipes, feeders, connectors, wiring looms, control cables and rods, lifting points and drains.			
<b>16.12 Engine Monitoring and Ground Operation</b>	1	3	—
Procedures for starting and ground run-up;			
Interpretation of engine power output and parameters;			

**▼B**

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
Inspection of engine and components: criteria, tolerances, and data specified by engine manufacturer.			
<b>16.13 Engine Storage and Preservation</b>	—	2	—
Preservation and depreservation for the engine and accessories/systems.			

## MODULE 17. PROPELLER

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
<b>17.1 Fundamentals</b>	1	2	—
Blade element theory;			
High/low blade angle, reverse angle, angle of attack, rotational speed;			
Propeller slip;			
Aerodynamic, centrifugal, and thrust forces;			
Torque;			
Relative airflow on blade angle of attack;			
Vibration and resonance.			
<b>17.2 Propeller Construction</b>	1	2	—
Construction methods and materials used in wooden, composite and metal propellers;			
Blade station, blade face, blade shank, blade back and hub assembly;			
Fixed pitch, controllable pitch, constant speeding propeller;			
Propeller/spinner installation.			
<b>17.3 Propeller Pitch Control</b>	1	2	—
Speed control and pitch change methods, mechanical and electrical/electronic;			
Feathering and reverse pitch;			
Overspeed protection.			
<b>17.4 Propeller Synchronising</b>	—	2	—
Synchronising and synchrophasing equipment.			
<b>17.5 Propeller Ice Protection</b>	1	2	—
Fluid and electrical de-icing equipment.			
<b>17.6 Propeller Maintenance</b>	1	3	—
Static and dynamic balancing;			
Blade tracking;			



**▼ B**

	Level		
	A	B1	B2
Assessment of blade damage, erosion, corrosion, impact damage, delamination; Propeller treatment/repair schemes; Propeller engine running.			
<b>17.7 Propeller Storage and Preservation</b>	1	2	—
Propeller preservation and depreservation			

**▼B***Appendix II***Basic Examination Standard**

1. Standardisation Basis For Examinations
  - 1.1. All basic examinations must be carried out using the multi-choice question format and essay questions as specified below.
  - 1.2. Each multi-choice question must have three alternative answers of which only one must be the correct answer and the candidate must be allowed a time per module which is based upon a nominal average of 75 seconds per question.
  - 1.3. Each essay question requires the preparation of a written answer and the candidate must be allowed 20 minutes to answer each such question.
  - 1.4. Suitable essay questions must be drafted and evaluated using the knowledge syllabus in Part-66 Appendix I Modules 7, 9 and 10.
  - 1.5. Each question will have a model answer drafted for it, which will also include any known alternative answers that may be relevant for other subdivisions.
  - 1.6. The model answer will also be broken down into a list of the important points known as Key Points.
  - 1.7. The pass mark for each Part-66 module and sub-module multi-choice part of the examination is 75 %.
  - 1.8. The pass mark for each essay question is 75 % in that the candidates answer must contain 75 % of the required key points addressed by the question and no significant error related to any required key point.
  - 1.9. If either the multi-choice part only or the essay part only is failed, then it is only necessary to retake the multi-choice or essay part, as appropriate.
  - 1.10. Penalty marking systems must not be used to determine whether a candidate has passed.
  - 1.11. All Part-66 modules that make up a complete Part-66 aircraft maintenance licence category or subcategory must be passed within a 5 year time period of passing the first module except in the case specified in paragraph 1.12. A failed module may not be retaken for at least 90 days following the date of the failed module examination, except in the case of a Part-147 approved maintenance training organisation which conducts a course of retraining tailored to the failed subjects in the particular module when the failed module may be retaken after 30 days.
  - 1.12. The 5 year time period specified in paragraph 1.11 does not apply to those modules which are common to more than one Part-66 aircraft maintenance licence category or subcategory and which were previously passed as part of another such category or subcategory examination.

**▼B**

2. Question Numbers for the Part-66 Appendix I Modules
- 2.1. Subject Module 1 Mathematics:
  - Category A-16 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 20 minutes.
  - Category B1-30 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 40 minutes.
  - Category B2-30 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 40 minutes.
- 2.2. Subject Module 2 Physics:
  - Category A-30 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 40 minutes.
  - Category B1-50 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 65 minutes.
  - Category B2-50 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 65 minutes.

**▼M4**

- 2.3. Subject Module 3 Electrical Fundamentals:
  - Category A-20 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 25 minutes.
  - Category B1-50 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 65 minutes.
  - Category B2-50 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 65 minutes.

**▼B**

- 2.4. Subject Module 4 Electronic Fundamentals:
  - Category A-None.
  - Category B1-20 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 25 minutes.
  - Category B2-40 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 50 minutes.
- 2.5. Subject Module 5 Digital Techniques/Electronic Instrument Systems:
  - Category A-16 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 20 minutes.
  - Category B1.1 & B1.3-40 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 50 minutes.
  - Category B1.2 & B1.4-20 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 25 minutes.
  - Category B2-70 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 90 minutes.
- 2.6. Subject Module 6 Materials and Hardware:
  - Category A-50 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 65 minutes.
  - Category B1-70 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 90 minutes.

**▼B**

- Category B2-60 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 75 minutes.
- 2.7. Subject Module 7 Maintenance Practices:
- Category A-70 multi-choice and 2 essay questions. Time allowed 90 minutes plus 40 minutes.
- Category B1-80 multi-choice and 2 essay questions. Time allowed 100 minutes plus 40 minutes.
- Category B2-60 multi-choice and 2 essay questions. Time allowed 75 minutes plus 40 minutes.
- 2.8. Subject Module 8 Basic Aerodynamics:
- Category A-20 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 25 minutes.
- Category B1-20 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 25 minutes.
- Category B2-20 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 25 minutes.
- 2.9. Subject Module 9 Human factors:
- Category A-20 multi-choice and 1 essay question. Time allowed 25 minutes plus 20 minutes.
- Category B1-20 multi-choice and 1 essay question. Time allowed 25 minutes plus 20 minutes.
- Category B2-20 multi-choice and 1 essay question. Time allowed 25 minutes plus 20 minutes.
- 2.10. Subject Module 10 Aviation Legislation:
- Category A-30 multi-choice and 1 essay question. Time allowed 40 minutes plus 20 minutes.
- Category B1-40 multi-choice and 1 essay question. Time allowed 50 minutes plus 20 minutes.
- Category B2-40 multi-choice and 1 essay question. Time allowed 50 minutes plus 20 minutes.
- 2.11. Subject Module 11a Turbine Aeroplane Aerodynamics, Structures and Systems:
- Category A-100 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 125 minutes.
- Category B1-130 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 165 minutes.
- Category B2-None.
- 2.12. Subject Module 11b Piston Aeroplane Aerodynamics, Structures and Systems:
- Category A-70 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 90 minutes.
- Category B1-100 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 125 minutes.
- Category B2-None.
- 2.13. Subject Module 12 Helicopter Aerodynamics, Structures and Systems:
- Category A-90 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 115 minutes.

**▼ B**

Category B1-115 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 145 minutes.

Category B2-None.

2.14. Subject Module 13 Aircraft Aerodynamics, Structures and Systems:

Category A-None.

Category B1-None.

Category B2-130 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 165 minutes.

2.15. Subject Module 14 Propulsion:

Category A-None.

Category B1-None.

Category B2-25 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 30 minutes.

2.16. Subject Module 15 Gas Turbine Engine:

Category A-60 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 75 minutes.

Category B1-90 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 115 minutes.

Category B2-None.

**▼ M4**

2.17. Subject Module 16 Piston Engine:

Category A-50 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 65 minutes.

Category B1-70 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 90 minutes.

Category B2-None.

2.18. Subject Module 17 Propeller:

Category A-20 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 25 minutes.

Category B1-30 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 40 minutes.

Category B2-None.

**▼ B***Appendix III***Type training and Examination Standard**1. *Type training levels*

The three levels listed below define the objectives that a particular level of training is intended to achieve.

**Level 1 General familiarisation**

A brief overview of the airframe, systems and powerplants as outlined in the Systems Description Section of the Aircraft Maintenance Manual.

1. Course objectives: Upon completion of the course, the student will be able to identify safety precautions related to the airframe, its systems and powerplant
2. Identify maintenance practices important to the airframe, its systems and powerplant
3. Define the general layout of the aircraft's major systems
4. Define the general layout and characteristics of the powerplant
5. Identify special tooling and test equipment used with the aircraft

**Level 2 Ramp and transit**

Basic system overview of controls, indicators, principal components including their location and purpose, servicing and minor troubleshooting.

Course objectives: In addition to the information contained in the Level 1 General Familiarisation course, at the completion of this Level 2 Ramp and Transit training, the student will be able to:

1. Recall the safety precautions to be observed when working on or near the aircraft, powerplant and systems.
2. Demonstrate knowledge of the main ramp and transit (through-flight) activities of the following:
  - (a) Doors, windows and hatches.
  - (b) Electrical power supplies.
  - (c) Fuel.
  - (d) Auxiliary power unit.
  - (e) Powerplant.
  - (f) Fire protection.
  - (g) Environmental Control Systems.
  - (h) Hydraulic power.
  - (i) Landing gear.

**▼B**

- (j) Flight controls.
  - (k) Water/waste.
  - (l) Oxygen.
  - (m) Flight and service interphone.
  - (n) Avionics.
  - (o) Cabin equipment/furnishings.
3. Describe systems and aircraft handling particularly access, power availability and sources.
  4. Identify the locations of the principal components.
  5. Explain the normal functioning of each major system, including terminology and nomenclature.
  6. Perform the procedures for ramp and transit servicing associated with the aircraft for the following systems: Fuel, Power Plants, Hydraulics, Landing Gear, Water/Waste, Oxygen.
  7. Demonstrate proficiency in use of crew reports and on-board reporting systems (minor troubleshooting) and determine aircraft airworthiness per the MEL/CDL.
  8. Identify and use appropriate documentation.
  9. Locate those procedures for replacement of components for ramp and transit activities identified in objective 2.

**Level 3 Line and base maintenance training**

Detailed description, operation, component location, removal/installation and bite and troubleshooting procedures to maintenance manual level.

Course objectives: In addition to the information contained in Level 1 and Level 2 training, at the completion of Level III Line and Base Maintenance training, the student will be able to:

- (a) Perform system, engine, component and functional checks as specified in the maintenance manual.
- (b) Correlate information for the purpose of making decisions in respect of fault diagnosis and rectification to maintenance manual level.
- (c) Describe procedures for replacement of components unique to aircraft type.

**2. *Type training standard***

Type training must include a theoretical and practical element.

**2.1. Theoretical element**

As a minimum the elements in the Syllabus below that are specific to the aircraft type must be covered. Additional elements introduced due to technological changes shall also be included.

**▼B**

Training levels are those levels defined in paragraph 1 above.

After the first type course for category C certifying staff all subsequent courses need only be to level 1.

Introduction Module Title	
General Aircraft(dimensions/weights MTOW etc) Time limits/maintenance checks Levelling and weighing Towing and taxiing Parking/mooring Servicing Standard practices-only type particular B2 module-safety items/mechanical interface B1 module-safety items/avionics interface	

	Aeroplanes turbine		Aeroplanes piston		Helicopters turbine		Helicopters piston		Avionics
	B1	C	B1	C	B1	C	B1	C	B2
Blade tracking and vibration analysis	—	—	—	—	3	1	3	1	—
Transmissions	—	—	—	—	3	1	3	1	—
Airframe structure	—	—	—	—	3	1	3	1	1
Main rotor	—	—	—	—	3	1	3	1	—
Tail rotor/rotor drive	—	—	—	—	3	1	3	1	—
Rotor flight control	—	—	—	—	3	1	3	1	—
Airframe Structure	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	1
Fuselage Doors	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	—
Fuselage	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	—
Fuselage Windows	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	—
Wings	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	—
Stabilisers	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	—
Flight Control Surfaces	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	—
Nacelles/Pylons	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	—
Zonal & Station Identification Systems	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Air Supply	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	1
Air Conditioning	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	1
Pressurisation	3	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
Safety & Warning Devices	3	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1



▼B

	Aeroplanes turbine		Aeroplanes piston		Helicopters turbine		Helicopters piston		Avionics
	B1	C	B1	C	B1	C	B1	C	B2
Instrument Systems	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	3
Avionics Systems	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	3
Electrical Power	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	3
Equipment & Furnishings	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	—
Electronic Emergency Equip. Requir. & Cabin Entertainment Equipment	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	3
Fire Protection	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	1
Flight Controls	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	2
Sys. Operation: Electrical/Fly-by-Wire	3	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	3
Fuel Systems	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	1
Hydraulic Power	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	1
Ice & Rain Protection	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	1
Landing Gear	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	1
Lights	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	3
Oxygen	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	1
Pneumatic/Vacuum	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	1
Water/Waste	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	1
On-board Maintenance Systems	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	3
<i>Turbine Engines:</i>									
Constructional arrangement and operation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
Engine Performance	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	1
Inlet	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	—
Compressors	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	—
Combustion Section	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	—
Turbine Section	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	—
Exhaust	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	—
Bearings and Seals	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	—
Lubricants and Fuels	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	—
Lubrication Systems	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	—
Fuel Systems	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	1
Engine controls	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	1
FADEC	2	1	—	—	2	1	—	—	3
Air Systems	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	—
Starting & Ignition Systems	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	—
Engine Indicating Systems	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	3



	Aeroplanes turbine		Aeroplanes piston		Helicopters turbine		Helicopters piston		Avionics
	B1	C	B1	C	B1	C	B1	C	B2
Power Augmentation Systems	3	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Turbo-prop Engines	3	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Turbo-shaft Engines	—	—	—	—	3	1	—	—	—
Auxiliary Power Units (APUs)	3	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
Powerplant Installation	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	—
Fire Protection Systems	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	1
Engine Monitoring and Ground Operation	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	—
Engine Storage and Preservation	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	—
<i>Piston Engines:</i>									
Engine Performance	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	1
Engine Construction	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	1
Engine Fuel Systems	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	1
Carburettors	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	—
Fuel injection systems	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	—
Engine controls	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	1
FADEC	—	—	2	1	—	—	2	1	3
Starting and Ignition Systems	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	—
Induction, Exhaust and Cooling Systems	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	—
Supercharging/Turbocharging	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	—
Lubricants and Fuels	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	—
Lubrication Systems	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	—
Engine Indication Systems	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	3
Powerplant Installation	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	—
Engine Monitoring and Ground Operation	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	—
Engine Storage and Preservation	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	—
<i>Propellers:</i>									
Propeller — General	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	1
Propeller Construction	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	—
Propeller Pitch Control	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	—
Propeller Synchronising	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	—
Propeller Electronic control	2	1	2	1	—	—	—	—	3

**▼B**

	Aeroplanes turbine		Aeroplanes piston		Helicopters turbine		Helicopters piston		Avionics
	B1	C	B1	C	B1	C	B1	C	B2
Propeller Ice Protection	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	—
Propeller Maintenance	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	—

## 2.2. Practical element

The practical training element must consist of the performance of representative maintenance tasks and their assessment, in order to meet the following objectives:

- (a) Ensure safe performance of maintenance, inspections and routine work according to the maintenance manual and other relevant instructions and tasks as appropriate for the type of aircraft, for example troubleshooting, repairs, adjustments, replacements, rigging and functional checks such as engine run, etc, if required.
- (b) Correctly use all technical literature and documentation for the aircraft.
- (c) Correctly use specialist/special tooling and test equipment, perform removal and replacement of components and modules unique to type, including any on-wing maintenance activity.

3. *Type training examination standard*

Where aircraft type training is required, the examination must be written and comply with the following:

1. Format of the examination is of the multiple-choice type. Each multiple-choice question must have three alternative answers of which only one must be the correct answer. The time for answering is based upon a nominal average of 120 seconds per level 3 question and 75 seconds per level 1 or 2 question.
2. The examination must be of the closed book type. No reference material is permitted. An exception will be made for the case of examining a B1 or B2 candidate's ability to interpret technical documents.
3. The number of questions must be at least one question per hour of instruction subject to a minimum of two questions per Syllabus subject. The competent authority of the Member State will assess number and level of questions on a sampling basis when approving the course.
4. The examination pass mark is 75 %.
5. Penalty marking is not to be used to determine whether a candidate has passed.
6. End of module phase examinations cannot be used as part of the final examination unless they contain the correct number and level of questions required.

**▼ B**4. *Type examination standard*

Where type training is not required, the examination must be oral, written or practical assessment based, or a combination thereof.

Oral examination questions must be open.

Written examination questions must be essay type or multiple-choice questions.

Practical assessment must determine a person's competence to perform a task.

Examination subjects must be on a sample of subjects drawn from paragraph 2 type training/examination syllabus, at the indicated level.

The examination must ensure that the following objectives are met:

- (a) Properly discuss with confidence the aircraft and its systems.
- (b) Ensure safe performance of maintenance, inspections and routine work according to the maintenance manual and other relevant instructions and tasks as appropriate for the type of aircraft, for example troubleshooting, repairs, adjustments, replacements, rigging and functional checks such as engine run, etc, if required.
- (c) Correctly use all technical literature and documentation for the aircraft.
- (d) Correctly use specialist/special tooling and test equipment, perform removal and replacement of components and modules unique to type, including any on-wing maintenance activity.

A written report must be made by the examiner to explain why the candidate has passed or failed.



*Appendix IV*

**Experience requirements for extending a Part-66 Aircraft Maintenance Licence**

The table below shows the experience requirements for adding a new category or subcategory to an existing Part-66 licence.

The experience must be practical maintenance experience on operating aircraft in the subcategory relevant to the application.

The experience requirement will be reduced by 50 % if the applicant has completed an approved Part-147 course relevant to the subcategory.

To: From:	A1	A2	A3	A4	B1.1	B1.2	B1.3	B1.4	B2
A1		6 months	6 months	6 months	2 years	6 months	2 years	1 year	2 years
A2	6 months		6 months	6 months	2 years	6 months	2 years	1 year	2 years
A3	6 months	6 months		6 months	2 years	1 year	2 years	6 months	2 years
A4	6 months	6 months	6 months		2 years	1 year	2 years	6 months	2 years
B1.1	None	6 months	6 months	6 months		6 months	6 months	6 months	1 year
B1.2	6 months	None	6 months	6 months	2 years		2 years	6 months	2 years
B1.3	6 months	6 months	None	6 months	6 months	6 months		6 months	1 year
B1.4	6 months	6 months	6 months	None	2 years	6 months	2 years		2 years
B2	6 months	6 months	6 months	6 months	1 year	1 year	1 year	1 year	

▼ **M4**

*Appendix V*

**Application Form — EASA Form 19**

1. This appendix contains an example of the form used for application for the aircraft maintenance licence referred to in Annex III (Part-66).
2. The competent authority of the Member State may modify the EASA Form 19 only to include additional information necessary to support the case where the National requirements permit or require the aircraft maintenance licence issued in accordance with Annex III (Part-66) to be used outside the requirement of Annex II (Part-145) for non-commercial air transport purposes.

▼ **M4**

<b>APPLICATION FOR INITIAL/AMENDMENT/RENEWAL OF PART-66 AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE LICENCE (AML)</b>	EASA FORM 19																																																
<b>APPLICANTS DETAILS:</b> Name: ..... Address: ..... ..... Nationality: ..... Date and Place of Birth: .....																																																	
<b>PART-66 AML DETAILS (if applicable):</b> Licence No: ..... Date of Issue: .....																																																	
<b>EMPLOYERS DETAILS:</b> Name: ..... Address: ..... ..... Maintenance Organisation Approval Reference: ..... Tel: ..... Fax: .....																																																	
<b>APPLICATION FOR: (Tick relevant boxes)</b> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Initial AML <input type="checkbox"/></th> <th style="text-align: left;">Amendment of AML <input type="checkbox"/></th> <th style="text-align: left;">Renewal of AML <input type="checkbox"/></th> </tr> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;"><b>Rating</b></th> <th style="text-align: left;"><b>A</b></th> <th style="text-align: left;"><b>B1</b></th> <th style="text-align: left;"><b>B2</b></th> <th style="text-align: left;"><b>C</b></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Aeroplane Turbine</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Aeroplane Piston</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Helicopter Turbine</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Helicopter Piston</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reserved</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reserved</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Avionics</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Aircraft</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> Type endorsements (if applicable): ..... ..... .....		Initial AML <input type="checkbox"/>	Amendment of AML <input type="checkbox"/>	Renewal of AML <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Rating</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B1</b>	<b>B2</b>	<b>C</b>	Aeroplane Turbine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			Aeroplane Piston	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			Helicopter Turbine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			Helicopter Piston	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			Reserved	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			Reserved	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			Avionics			<input type="checkbox"/>		Aircraft				<input type="checkbox"/>
Initial AML <input type="checkbox"/>	Amendment of AML <input type="checkbox"/>	Renewal of AML <input type="checkbox"/>																																															
<b>Rating</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B1</b>	<b>B2</b>	<b>C</b>																																													
Aeroplane Turbine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																															
Aeroplane Piston	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																															
Helicopter Turbine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																															
Helicopter Piston	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																															
Reserved	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																															
Reserved	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																															
Avionics			<input type="checkbox"/>																																														
Aircraft				<input type="checkbox"/>																																													
I wish to apply for initial/amendment/renewal of Part-66 AML as indicated and confirm that the information contained in this form was correct at the time of application.																																																	
I herewith confirm that: 1. I am not holding any Part-66 AML issued in another Member State, 2. I have not applied for any Part-66 AML in another Member State and 3. I never had a Part-66 AML issued in another Member State which was revoked or suspended in any other Member State.  I also understand that any incorrect information could disqualify me from holding a Part-66 AML.  Signed: ..... Name: .....  Date: .....																																																	

▼ **M4**

<b>APPLICATION FOR INITIAL/AMENDMENT/RENEWAL OF PART-66 AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE LICENCE (AML)</b>	EASA FORM 19
<p>I wish to claim the following credits (if applicable):</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Experience credit due Part-147 training</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Examination credit due equivalent exam certificates</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Please enclose all relevant certificates</p>	
<p>Recommendation (if applicable): It is hereby certified that the applicant has met the relevant maintenance knowledge and experience requirements of Part-66 and it is recommended that the competent authority grants or endorses the Part-66 AML.</p> <p>Signed: ..... Name: .....</p> <p>Position: ..... Date: .....</p>	



**▼ M4***Appendix VI***Aircraft Maintenance Licence referred to in Annex III (Part-66)**

1. An example of the aircraft maintenance licence referred to in Annex III (Part-66) can be found on the following pages.
2. The document must be printed in the standardised form shown but may be reduced in size to accommodate its computer generation if desired. When the size is reduced care should be exercised to ensure sufficient space is available in those places where official seals/stamps are required. Computer generated documents need not have all the boxes incorporated when any such box remains blank so long as the document can clearly be recognised as an aircraft maintenance licence issued in accordance with Annex III (Part-66).
3. The document may be printed in the English or the official language of the Member State concerned, except that if the official language of the Member State concerned is used, a second English copy must be attached for any licence holder that works outside that Member State to ensure understanding for the purpose of mutual recognition.
4. Each licence holder must have a unique licence number based upon a National identifier and an alpha-numeric designator.
5. The document may have the pages in any order and need not have some or any divider lines as long as the information contained is positioned such that each page layout can clearly be identified with the format of the example of the aircraft maintenance licence contained herein.
6. The document may be prepared (i) by the competent authority of the Member State or (ii) by any maintenance organisation approved in accordance with Annex II (Part-145) if the competent authority agrees so and subject to a procedure developed as part of the maintenance organisation exposition referred to in point 145.A.70 of Annex II (Part-145), except that in all cases the competent authority of the Member State will issue the document.
7. The preparation of any change to an existing aircraft maintenance licence may be carried out (i) by the competent authority of the Member State or (ii) any maintenance organisation approved in accordance with Annex II (Part-145) if the competent authority agrees so and subject to a procedure developed as part of the maintenance organisation exposition referred to in point 145.A.70 of Annex II (Part-145), except that in all cases the competent authority of the Member State will change the document.
8. The aircraft maintenance licence once issued is required to be kept by the person to whom it applies in good condition and who shall remain accountable for ensuring that no unauthorised entries are made.
9. Failure to comply with paragraph 8 may invalidate the document and could lead to the holder not being permitted to hold any certification authorisation pursuant to point 145.A.35 of Annex II (Part-145) and may result in prosecution under national law.
10. The aircraft maintenance licence delivered in accordance with Annex III (Part-66) is recognised in all Member States and it is not necessary to exchange the document when working in another Member State.
11. The annex to EASA Form 26 is optional and may only be used to include national privileges not covered by Annex III (Part-66), where such privileges were covered by the national regulation in force prior to the implementation of Annex III (Part-66).

**▼ M4**

12. For information the actual Annex III (Part-66) aircraft maintenance licence issued by the competent authority of the Member State may have the pages in a different order and may not have the divider lines.
13. With regard to the aircraft type rating page the competent authority of the Member State may choose not to issue this page until the first aircraft type rating needs to be endorsed and will need to issue more than one aircraft type rating page when there are a number to be listed.
14. Notwithstanding 13, each page issued will be in this format and contain the specified information for that page.
15. If there are no limitations applicable, the LIMITATIONS page will be issued stating 'No limitations'.
16. Where a pre-printed format is used, any category, subcategory or type rating box which does not contain a rating entry shall be marked to show that the rating is not held.
17. Example of Aircraft Maintenance Licence referred to in Annex III (Part-66):

▼ **M4**

**EUROPEAN UNION (\*)**  
**[STATE]**  
**[AUTHORITY NAME & LOGO]**

**Part-66**  
**Aircraft maintenance**  
**Licence**

No. [MEMBER STATE CODE].66.[XXXX]

EASA FORM 26 Issue 2

I. Full name of holder:

II. Date and place of birth:

III. Address of holder:

IV. Nationality of holder:

V. Signature of holder:

VI. LIC NO:

VII. CONDITIONS:

This licence must be signed by the holder and be accompanied by an identity document containing a photograph of the licence holder.

Endorsement of any (sub)categories on the page(s) entitled Part-66 (SUB)CATEGORIES only, does not permit the holder to issue a certificate of release to service for an aircraft.

This licence when endorsed with an aircraft type rating meets the intent of ICAO annex 1.

The privileges of the holder of this licence are prescribed by Part-66 and the applicable requirements of Part-M and Part-145.

This licence remains valid until the date specified on the limitation page unless previously suspended or revoked.

The privileges of this licence may not be exercised unless in the preceding two year period the holder has had either six months of maintenance experience in accordance with the privileges granted by the licence, or met the provision for the issue of the appropriate privileges.

VI. LIC NO:

VIII. Part-66 (SUB) CATEGORIES

Validity:

	A	B1	B2	C
Aeroplanes Turbine			n/a	n/a
Aeroplanes Piston			n/a	n/a
Helicopters Turbine			n/a	n/a
Helicopters Piston			n/a	n/a
Avionics	n/a	n/a		n/a
Aircraft	n/a	n/a	n/a	
Reserved				

IX. Signature of issuing officer & date:

X. Seal or stamp of issuing Authority:

VI. LIC NO:

▼ **M4**

XI. PART-66 AIRCRAFT TYPE RATINGS		
A/C Type or Group	Category	Stamp & Date
VI. LIC NO:		

XII. PART-66 LIMITATIONS
Valid until:
VI. LIC NO:

Annex to EASA FORM 26
XIII. NATIONAL PRIVILEGES outside the scope of Part-66, in accordance with [National Legislation] (Valid only in [Member State])
Official Stamp & Date
VI. LIC NO:

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
--------------------------

EASA Form 26 Issue 2.

(\*) Delete for non EU Member State.

**▼B***ANNEX IV***(Part-147)****▼M4****CONTENTS****147.1***SECTION A — TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS*

## SUBPART A GENERAL

- 147.A.05 Scope
- 147.A.10 General
- 147.A.15 Application

## SUBPART B — ORGANISATIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- 147.A.100 Facility requirements
- 147.A.105 Personnel requirements
- 147.A.110 Records of instructors, examiners and assessors
- 147.A.115 Instructional equipment
- 147.A.120 Maintenance training material
- 147.A.125 Records
- 147.A.130 Training procedures and quality system
- 147.A.135 Examinations
- 147.A.140 Maintenance training organisation exposition
- 147.A.145 Privileges of the maintenance training organisation
- 147.A.150 Changes to the maintenance training organisation
- 147.A.155 Continued validity
- 147.A.160 Findings

## SUBPART C — THE APPROVED BASIC TRAINING COURSE

- 147.A.200 The approved basic training course
- 147.A.205 Basic knowledge examinations
- 147.A.210 Basic practical assessment

## SUBPART D — AIRCRAFT TYPE/TASK TRAINING

- 147.A.300 Aircraft type/task training
- 147.A.305 Aircraft type examinations and task assessments

*SECTION B — PROCEDURE FOR COMPETENT AUTHORITIES*

## SUBPART A — GENERAL

- 147.B.05 Scope
- 147.B.10 Competent authority

**▼ M4**

147.B.15 Acceptable means of compliance

147.B.20 Record-keeping

147.B.25 Exemptions

**SUBPART B — ISSUE OF AN APPROVAL**

147.B.110 Procedure for approval and changes to the approval

147.B.120 Continued validity procedure

147.B.125 Maintenance training organisation approval certificate

147.B.130 Findings

**SUBPART C — REVOCATION, SUSPENSION AND LIMITATION OF THE MAINTENANCE TRAINING ORGANISATION APPROVAL**

147.B.200 Revocation, suspension and limitation of the maintenance training organisation approval

*Appendix I — Basic Training Course Duration*

*Appendix II — Maintenance Training Organisation Approval referred to in Annex IV (Part-147) — EASA Form 11*

*Appendix III — Example of Training Certificate*

**▼ B****147.1**

For the purpose of this Part, the competent authority shall be:

1. for the organisations having their principle place of business located in the territory of a Member State, the authority designated by that Member State;
2. for the organisations having their principle place of business located in a third country, the Agency.

*SECTION A*

**SUBPART A**

*GENERAL*

**147.A.05 Scope**

This section establishes the requirements to be met by organisations seeking approval to conduct training and examination as specified in Part-66.

**147.A.10 General**

A training organisation shall be an organisation or part of an organisation registered as a legal entity.

**▼ M4****147.A.15 Application**

- (a) An application for an approval or for the change of an existing approval shall be made on a form and in a manner established by the competent authority.

**▼M4**

- (b) An application for an approval or change to an approval shall include the following information:
1. the registered name and address of the applicant;
  2. the address of the organisation requiring the approval or change to the approval;
  3. the intended scope of approval or change to the scope of approval;
  4. the name and signature of the accountable manager;
  5. the date of application.

**▼B**

## SUBPART B

*ORGANISATIONAL REQUIREMENTS***147.A.100 Facility requirements**

- (a) The size and structure of facilities shall ensure protection from the prevailing weather elements and proper operation of all planned training and examination on any particular day.
- (b) Fully enclosed appropriate accommodation separate from other facilities shall be provided for the instruction of theory and the conduct of knowledge examinations.
1. The maximum number of students undergoing knowledge training during any training course shall not exceed 28.
  2. The size of accommodation for examination purposes shall be such that no student can read the paperwork or computer screen of any other student from his/her position during examinations.
- (c) The paragraph (b) accommodation environment shall be maintained such that students are able to concentrate on their studies or examination as appropriate, without undue distraction or discomfort.
- (d) In the case of a basic training course, basic training workshops and/or maintenance facilities separate from training classrooms shall be provided for practical instruction appropriate to the planned training course. If, however, the organisation is unable to provide such facilities, arrangements may be made with another organisation to provide such workshops and/or maintenance facilities, in which case a written agreement shall be made with such organisation specifying the conditions of access and use thereof. The competent authority shall require access to any such contracted organisation and the written agreement shall specify this access.
- (e) In the case of an aircraft type/task training course access, shall be provided to appropriate facilities containing examples of aircraft type as specified in 147.A.115(d).
- (f) The maximum number of students undergoing practical training during any training course shall not exceed 15 per supervisor or assessor.

**▼ B**

- (g) Office accommodation shall be provided for instructors, knowledge examiners and practical assessors of a standard to ensure that they can prepare for their duties without undue distraction or discomfort.
- (h) Secure storage facilities shall be provided for examination papers and training records. The storage environment shall be such that documents remain in good condition for the retention period as specified in 147.A.125. The storage facilities and office accommodation may be combined, subject to adequate security.
- (i) A library shall be provided containing all technical material appropriate to the scope and level of training undertaken.

**147.A.105 Personnel requirements**

- (a) The organisation shall appoint an accountable manager who has corporate authority for ensuring that all training commitments can be financed and carried out to the standard required by this Part.
- (b) A person or group of persons, whose responsibilities include ensuring that the maintenance training organisation is in compliance the requirements of this Part, shall be nominated. Such person(s) must be responsible to the accountable manager. The senior person or one person from the group of persons may also be the accountable manager subject to meeting the requirements for the accountable manager as defined in paragraph (a).
- (c) The maintenance training organisation shall contract sufficient staff to plan/-perform knowledge and practical training, conduct knowledge examinations and practical assessments in accordance with the approval.
- (d) By derogation to paragraph (c), when another organisation is used to provide practical training and assessments, such other organisation's staff may be nominated to carry out practical training and assessments.
- (e) Any person may carry out any combination of the roles of instructor, examiner and assessor, subject to compliance with paragraph (f).

**▼ M4**

- (f) The experience and qualifications of instructors, knowledge examiners and practical assessors shall be established in accordance with criteria published or in accordance with a procedure and to a standard agreed by the competent authority.

**▼ B**

- (g) The knowledge examiners and practical assessors shall be specified in the organisation exposition for the acceptance of such staff.
- (h) Instructors and knowledge examiners shall undergo updating training at least every 24 months relevant to current technology, practical skills, human factors and the latest training techniques appropriate to the knowledge being trained or examined.



**▼ B****147.A.110 Records of instructors, examiners and assessors**

- (a) The organisation shall maintain a record of all instructors, knowledge examiners and practical assessors. These records shall reflect the experience and qualification, training history and any subsequent training undertaken.
- (b) Terms of reference shall be drawn up for all instructors, knowledge examiners and practical assessors.

**147.A.115 Instructional equipment**

- (a) Each classroom shall have appropriate presentation equipment of a standard that ensures students can easily read presentation text/drawings/diagrams and figures from any position in the classroom.

Presentation equipment shall include representative synthetic training devices to assist students in their understanding of the particular subject matter where such devices are considered beneficial for such purposes.

- (b) The basic training workshops and/or maintenance facilities as specified in 147.A.100(d) must have all tools and equipment necessary to perform the approved scope of training.
- (c) The basic training workshops and/or maintenance facilities as specified in 147.A.100(d) must have an appropriate selection of aircraft, engines, aircraft parts and avionic equipment.
- (d) The aircraft type training organisation as specified in 147.A.100(e) must have access to the appropriate aircraft type. Synthetic training devices may be used when such synthetic training devices ensure adequate training standards.

**147.A.120 Maintenance training material**

- (a) Maintenance training course material shall be provided to the student and cover as applicable:
  - 1. the basic knowledge syllabus specified in Part-66 for the relevant aircraft maintenance licence category or subcategory and,
  - 2. the type course content required by Part-66 for the relevant aircraft type and aircraft maintenance licence category or subcategory.
- (b) Students shall have access to examples of maintenance documentation and technical information of the library as specified in 147.A.100(i).

**147.A.125 Records**

The organisation shall keep all student training, examination and assessment records for at least five years following completion of the particular student's course.

**147.A.130 Training procedures and quality system**

- (a) The organisation shall establish procedures acceptable to the competent authority to ensure proper training standards and compliance with all relevant requirements in this Part.

**▼B**

- (b) The organisation shall establish a quality system including:
1. an independent audit function to monitor training standards, the integrity of knowledge examinations and practical assessments, compliance with and adequacy of the procedures, and
  2. a feedback system of audit findings to the person(s) and ultimately to the accountable manager referred to in 147.A.105(a) to ensure, as necessary, corrective action.

**147.A.135 Examinations**

- (a) The examination staff shall ensure the security of all questions.
- (b) Any student found during a knowledge examination to be cheating or in possession of material pertaining to the examination subject other than the examination papers and associated authorised documentation shall be disqualified from taking the examination and may not take any examination for at least 12 months after the date of the incident. The competent authority shall be informed of any such incident together with the details of any enquiry within one calendar month.
- (c) Any examiner found during a knowledge examination to be providing question answers to any student being examined shall be disqualified from acting as an examiner and the examination declared void. The competent authority must be informed of any such occurrence within one calendar month.

**147.A.140 Maintenance training organisation exposition**

- (a) The organisation shall provide an exposition for use by the organisation describing the organisation and its procedures and containing the following information:
1. a statement signed by the accountable manager confirming that the maintenance training organisation exposition and any associated manuals define the maintenance training organisation's compliance with this Part and shall be complied with at all times.
  2. the title(s) and name(s) of the person(s) nominated in accordance with 147.A.105(b).
  3. the duties and responsibilities of the person(s) specified in subparagraph 2, including matters on which they may deal directly with the competent authority on behalf of the maintenance training organisation.
  4. a maintenance training organisation chart showing associated chains of responsibility of the person(s) specified in paragraph (a)(2).
  5. a list of the training instructors, knowledge examiners and practical assessors.
  6. a general description of the training and examination facilities located at each address specified in the maintenance training organisation's approval certificate, and if appropriate any other location, as required by 147.A.145(b).
  7. a list of the maintenance training courses which form the extent of the approval.

**▼B**

8. the maintenance training organisation's exposition amendment procedure.
  9. the maintenance training organisation's procedures, as required by 147.A.130(a).
  10. the maintenance training organisation's control procedure, as required by 147.A.145(c), when authorised to conduct training, examination and assessments in locations different from those specified in 147.A.145(b).
  11. a list of the locations pursuant to 147.A.145(b).
  12. a list of organisations, if appropriate, as specified in 147.A.145(d).
- (b) The maintenance training organisation's exposition and any subsequent amendments shall be approved by the competent authority.
- (c) Notwithstanding paragraph (b) minor amendments to the exposition may be approved through an exposition procedure (hereinafter called indirect approval).

**147.A.145 Privileges of the maintenance training organisation**

- (a) The maintenance training organisation may carry out the following as permitted by and in accordance with the maintenance training organisation exposition:
1. basic training courses to the Part-66 syllabus, or part thereof.
  2. aircraft type/task training courses in accordance with Part-66.
  3. the examinations on behalf of the competent authority, including the examination of students who did not attend the basic or aircraft type training course at the maintenance training organisation.
  4. the issue of certificates in accordance with Appendix III following successful completion of the approved basic or aircraft type training courses and examinations specified in subparagraphs (a)(1), (a)(2) and (a)(3), as applicable.
- (b) Training, knowledge examinations and practical assessments may only be carried out at the locations identified in the approval certificate and/or at any location specified in the maintenance training organisation exposition.
- (c) By derogation to paragraph (b), the maintenance training organisation may only conduct training, knowledge examinations and practical assessments in locations different from the paragraph (b) locations in accordance with a control procedure specified in the maintenance training organisation exposition. Such locations need not be listed in the maintenance training organisation exposition.
- (d)
1. The maintenance training organisation may subcontract the conduct of basic theoretical training, type training and related examinations to a non maintenance training organisation only when under the control of the maintenance training organisation quality system.
  2. The subcontracting of basic theoretical training and examination is limited to Part-66, Appendix I, Modules 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9 and 10.

**▼ B**

3. The subcontracting of type training and examination is limited to powerplant and avionic systems.

**▼ M4**

- (e) An organisation may not be approved to conduct examinations unless approved to conduct training.

**▼ B****147.A.150 Changes to the maintenance training organisation**

- (a) The maintenance training organisation shall notify the competent authority of any proposed changes to the organisation that affect the approval before any such change takes place, in order to enable the competent authority to determine continued compliance with this Part and to amend if necessary the maintenance training organisation approval certificate.
- (b) The competent authority may prescribe the conditions under which the maintenance training organisation may operate during such changes unless the competent authority determines that the maintenance training organisation approval must be suspended.
- (c) Failure to inform the competent authority of such changes may result in suspension or revocation of the maintenance training organisation approval certificate backdated to the actual date of the changes.

**147.A.155 Continued validity**

- (a) An approval shall be issued for an unlimited duration. It shall remain valid subject to:
  1. the organisation remaining in compliance with this Part, in accordance with the provisions related to the handling of findings as specified under 147.B.130; and
  2. the competent authority being granted access to the organisation to determine continued compliance with this Part; and
  3. the certificate not being surrendered or revoked.
- (b) Upon surrender or revocation, the approval shall be returned to the competent authority.

**147.A.160 Findings**

- (a) A level 1 finding is one or more of the following:
  1. any significant non-compliance with the examination process which would invalidate the examination(s),
  2. failure to give the competent authority access to the organisation's facilities during normal operating hours after two written requests,

**▼B**

3. the lack of an accountable manager,
  4. a significant non-compliance with the training process.
- (b) A level 2 finding is any non-compliance with the training process other than level 1 findings.
- (c) After receipt of notification of findings according to 147.B.130, the holder of the maintenance training organisation approval shall define a corrective action plan and demonstrate corrective action to the satisfaction of the competent authority within a period agreed with this authority.

## SUBPART C

*THE APPROVED BASIC TRAINING COURSE***147.A.200 The approved basic training course**

- (a) The approved basic training course shall consist of knowledge training, knowledge examination, practical training and a practical assessment.
- (b) The knowledge training element shall cover the subject matter for a category or subcategory A, B1 or B2 aircraft maintenance licence as specified in Part-66.
- (c) The knowledge examination element shall cover a representative cross section of subject matter from the paragraph (b) training element.
- (d) The practical training element shall cover the practical use of common tooling/equipment, the disassembly/assembly of a representative selection of aircraft parts and the participation in representative maintenance activities being carried out relevant to the particular Part-66 complete module.
- (e) The practical assessment element shall cover the practical training and determine whether the student is competent at using tools and equipment and working in accordance with maintenance manuals.
- (f) The duration of basic training courses shall be in accordance with Appendix I.
- (g) The duration of conversion courses between (sub)categories shall be determined through an assessment of the basic training syllabus and the related practical training needs.

**147.A.205 Basic knowledge examinations**

Basic knowledge examinations shall:

- (a) be in accordance with the standard defined in Part-66.
- (b) be conducted without the use of training notes.
- (c) cover a representative cross section of subjects from the particular module of training completed in accordance with Part-66.

**▼B****147.A.210 Basic practical assessment**

- (a) Basic practical assessments shall be carried out during the basic maintenance training course by the nominated practical assessors at the completion of each visit period to the practical workshops/maintenance facility.
- (b) The student shall achieve an assessed pass with respect to 147.A.200(e).

## SUBPART D

*AIRCRAFT TYPE/TASK TRAINING***147.A.300 Aircraft type/task training**

A maintenance training organisation shall be approved to carry out Part-66 aircraft type and/or task training subject to compliance with the standard specified in 66.A.45.

**147.A.305 Aircraft type examinations and task assessments**

A maintenance training organisation approved in accordance with 147.A.300 to conduct aircraft type training shall conduct the aircraft type examinations or aircraft task assessments specified in Part-66 subject to compliance with the aircraft type and/or task standard specified in Part-66.A.45.

*SECTION B***PROCEDURE FOR COMPETENT AUTHORITIES**

## SUBPART A

*GENERAL***147.B.05 Scope**

This section establishes the administrative requirements to be followed by the competent authorities in charge of the application and the enforcement of Section A of this Part.

**147.B.10 Competent Authority**(a) *General*

The Member State shall designate a competent authority with allocated responsibilities for the issuance, continuation, change, suspension or revocation of Part-147 certificates. This competent authority shall establish documented procedures and an organisational structure.

(b) *Resources*

The competent authority shall be appropriately staffed to carry out the requirements of this Part.

(c) *Procedures*

The competent authority shall establish procedures detailing how compliance with this Part is accomplished.

**▼ B**

The procedures shall be reviewed and amended to ensure continued compliance.

**▼ M4****(d) *Qualification and training***

All staff involved in approvals related to this Annex must:

1. Be appropriately qualified and have all necessary knowledge, experience and training to perform their allocated tasks.
2. Have received training and continuation training on Annex III (Part-66) and Annex IV (Part-147) where relevant, including its intended meaning and standard.

**▼ B****147.B.15 Acceptable means of compliance**

The Agency shall develop acceptable means of compliance that the competent authority may use to establish compliance with this Part. When the acceptable means of compliance are complied with, the related requirements of this Part shall be considered as met.

**147.B.20 Record-keeping**

- (a) The competent authority shall establish a system of record-keeping that allows adequate traceability of the process to issue, renew, continue, vary, suspend or revoke each approval.
- (b) The records for the oversight of maintenance training organisations shall include as a minimum:
  1. the application for an organisation approval.
  2. the organisation approval certificate including any changes.
  3. a copy of the audit program listing the dates when audits are due and when audits were carried out.
  4. continued oversight records including all audit records.
  5. copies of all relevant correspondence.
  6. details of any exemption and enforcement actions.
  7. any report from other competent authorities relating to the oversight of the organisation.
  8. organisation exposition and amendments.
- (c) The minimum retention period for the paragraph (b) records shall be four years.

**147.B.25 Exemptions**

- (a) The competent authority may exempt a State education department school from:
  1. being an organisation as specified in 147.A.10.

**▼ B**

2. having an accountable manager, subject to the limitation that the department appoint a senior person to manage the training organisation and such person has a budget sufficient to operate the organisation to the standard of Part-147.
  3. having recourse to the independent audit part of a quality system subject to the department operating an independent schools inspectorate to audit the maintenance training organisation at the frequency required by this Part.
- (b) All exemptions granted in accordance with Article 10(3) of the basic Regulation shall be recorded and retained by the competent authority.

## SUBPART B

*ISSUE OF AN APPROVAL*

This Subpart provides the requirements to issue or vary the maintenance training organisation approval.

**▼ M4**

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**147.B.110 Procedure for approval and changes to the approval**

- (a) Upon receipt of an application, the competent authority shall:
1. review the maintenance training organisation exposition; and
  2. verify the organisation's compliance with the requirement of Annex IV (Part-147).
- (b) All findings identified shall be recorded and confirmed in writing to the applicant.
- (c) All findings shall be closed in accordance with point 147.B.130 before the approval is issued.
- (d) The reference number shall be included on the approval certificate in a manner specified by the Agency.

\_\_\_\_\_

**▼ B****147.B.120 Continued validity procedure**

- (a) Each organisation must be completely audited for compliance with this Part at periods not exceeding 24 months.
- (b) Findings shall be processed in accordance with 147.B.130.

**147.B.125 Maintenance training organisation approval certificate**

The maintenance training organisation approval certificate format shall be as detailed in Appendix II.



**▼B****147.B.130 Findings**

- (a) Failure to complete the rectification of any level 1 finding within three days of written notification shall entail revocation, suspension or limitation by the competent authority, of the maintenance training organisation approval in whole or in part.
- (b) Action shall be taken by the competent authority to revoke, limit or suspend in whole or part the approval in case of failure to comply within the time scale granted by the competent authority in the case of a level 2 finding.

## SUBPART C

*REVOCATION, SUSPENSION AND LIMITATION OF THE MAINTENANCE TRAINING ORGANISATION APPROVAL***147.B.200 Revocation, suspension and limitation of the maintenance training organisation approval**

The competent authority shall:

- (a) suspend an approval on reasonable grounds in the case of potential safety threat; or
- (b) suspend, revoke or limit an approval pursuant to 147.B.130.

**▼B***Appendix I***Basic Training Course Duration**

Minimum duration of complete basic courses

Basic Course	Duration (in hours)	Theoretical training ratio (in %)
A1	800	30 to 35
A2	650	30 to 35
A3	800	30 to 35
A4	800	30 to 35
B1.1	2 400	50 to 60
B1.2	2 000	50 to 60
B1.3	2 400	50 to 60
B1.4	2 400	50 to 60
B2	2 400	50 to 60

▼ **M4***Appendix II***Maintenance Training Organisation Approval referred to in Annex IV (Part-147) — EASA Form 11**

Page 1 of 2
[MEMBER STATE (*)]
A Member of the European Union (**)
<b>MAINTENANCE TRAINING AND EXAMINATION ORGANISATION APPROVAL CERTIFICATE</b>
Reference: [MEMBER STATE CODE (*)].147.[XXXX]
Pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council and to Commission Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003 for the time being in force and subject to the condition specified below, the [COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF THE MEMBER STATE*] hereby certifies:
[COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS]
as a maintenance training organisation in compliance with Section A of Annex IV (Part-147) of Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003, approved to provide training and conduct examinations listed in the attached approval schedule and issue related certificates of recognition to students using the above references.
CONDITIONS:
1. This approval is limited to that specified in the scope of work section of the approved maintenance training organisation exposition as referred to in Section A of Annex IV (Part-147), and
2. This approval requires compliance with the procedures specified in the approved maintenance training organisation exposition, and
3. This approval is valid whilst the approved maintenance training organisation remains in compliance with Annex IV (Part-147) of Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003.
4. Subject to compliance with the foregoing conditions, this approval shall remain valid for an unlimited duration unless the approval has previously been surrendered, superseded, suspended or revoked.
Date of original issue: .....
Date of this revision: .....
Revision No: .....
Signed: .....
For the competent authority: [COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF THE MEMBER STATE (*)]

EASA Form 11 Issue 2

(\*) or EASA if EASA is the competent authority.

(\*\*) Delete for non-EU Member States or EASA.

▼ **M4**

**MAINTENANCE TRAINING AND EXAMINATION APPROVAL SCHEDULE**

Reference: [MEMBER STATE CODE (\*).147.[XXXX]

Organisation: [COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS]

CLASS	RATING	LIMITATION	
<b>BASIC (**)</b>	B1 (**)	TB1.1 (**)	AEROPLANES TURBINE (**)
		TB1.2 (**)	AEROPLANES PISTON (**)
		TB1.3 (**)	HELICOPTERS TURBINE (**)
		TB1.4 (**)	HELICOPTERS PISTON (**)
	B2 (**)	TB2 (**)	AVIONICS (**)
A (**)	A (**)	TA.1 (**)	AEROPLANES TURBINE (**)
		TA.2 (**)	AEROPLANES PISTON (**)
		TA.3 (**)	HELICOPTERS TURBINE (**)
		TA.4 (**)	HELICOPTERS PISTON (**)
<b>TYPE/TASK (**)</b>	C (**)	T4 (**)	[QUOTE AIRCRAFT TYPE] (***)
	B1 (**)	T1 (**)	[QUOTE AIRCRAFT TYPE] (***)
	B2 (**)	T2 (**)	[QUOTE AIRCRAFT TYPE] (***)
	A (**)	T3 (**)	[QUOTE AIRCRAFT TYPE] (***)

This approval schedule is limited to those trainings and examinations specified in the scope of work section of the approved maintenance training organisation exposition,

Maintenance Training Organisation Exposition reference: .....

Date of original issue: .....

Date of last revision approved: ..... Revision No: .....

Signed: .....

For the competent authority:[COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF THE MEMBER STATE (\*)]

(\*) or EASA if EASA is the competent authority.  
 (\*\*) Delete as appropriate if the organisation is not approved.  
 (\*\*\*) Complete with the appropriate rating and limitation .

**▼ B**

*Appendix III*

**Example of Training Certificate**

**CERTIFICATE OF RECOGNITION**

*PART-147 APPROVED BASIC TRAINING COURSE OR BASIC EXAMINATION*

This Certificate of recognition is issued to:

NAME
------

DATE, PLACE OF BIRTH
----------------------

By (may be pre-printed) .....  
an organisation approved to the requirements of Part-147 by  
(may be pre-printed) .....  
approval reference.....)

This Certificate confirms that the above named person either successfully passed the approved basic training course or the basic examination stated below;

SPECIFY BASIC TRAINING COURSE or BASIC EXAMINATION AND DATE COMPLETED or PASSED
--

Signed: ..... Certificate No: .....

For: (may be pre-printed) ..... Date: .....

**▼B****Type training certificate**

The Part-147 training certificate as detailed below may be used for recognition of completion of either the theoretical element or both the theoretical and practical elements.

The appropriate references should be deleted as applicable and the course type box should detail whether only the theoretical elements were covered or whether theoretical and practical elements were covered.

The training certificate must clearly identify if the course is a complete course or a reduced course based upon the applicant previous experience (e.g. A340 course for A320 technicians).



CERTIFICATE OF RECOGNITION

PART-147 APPROVED AIRCRAFT TYPE MAINTENANCE TRAINING COURSE OR AIRCRAFT TYPE EXAMINATION

This certificate of recognition covers the theoretical/practical elements of the type training course (delete as appropriate) and is issued to:

NAME
------

DATE, PLACE OF BIRTH
----------------------

By (may be pre-printed).....

an organisation approved to the requirements of Part-147 by

(may be pre-printed) .....

under approval reference xxx. This certificate confirms that the above named person either successfully passed the approved aircraft type training course or aircraft type examination stated below;

SPECIFY AIRCRAFT TYPE COURSE or AIRCRAFT TYPE EXAMINATION AND DATE COMPLETED or PASSED
SPECIFY WHETHER TRAINING COVERED PART 147 THEORETICAL ELEMENTS ONLY OR THEORETICAL AND PRACTICAL ELEMENTS

Signed: ..... Certificate No: .....

For: (may be pre-printed)..... Date:.....